A Comparative Probe in the Iranian Dialects and Semilanguages

Volume X

Pashtu Semilanguage

Alishang Dialect

Jami Gilani Shakibi, MD

A Comparative Probe in the Iranian Dialects and Semilanguages

Volume X

Pashtu Semilanguage
Alishang Dialect

Jami Gilani Shakibi, MD

Title: A Comparative Probe in The Iranian Dialects and Semi-languages.
Vol X- Alishang Dialect of the Pashtu Semilanguage
Author: Jami Gilani Shakibi, MD
With collaboration of Mr Mansur Muhemji
With collaboration of Bahram Youssefi, AIA
All rights reserved for the Author
October 1992
Special Edition: 1992
2nd revision and re-editing Maryland, U.S.A.2014
3rd revision and re-editing 2016
Print by: amazon.com
Library of Congress Registration number TXu 2-042-363
ISBN- 13: 978-1981462049

DEDICATED TO THER PEOPLE OF THE GREAT IRAN

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT:

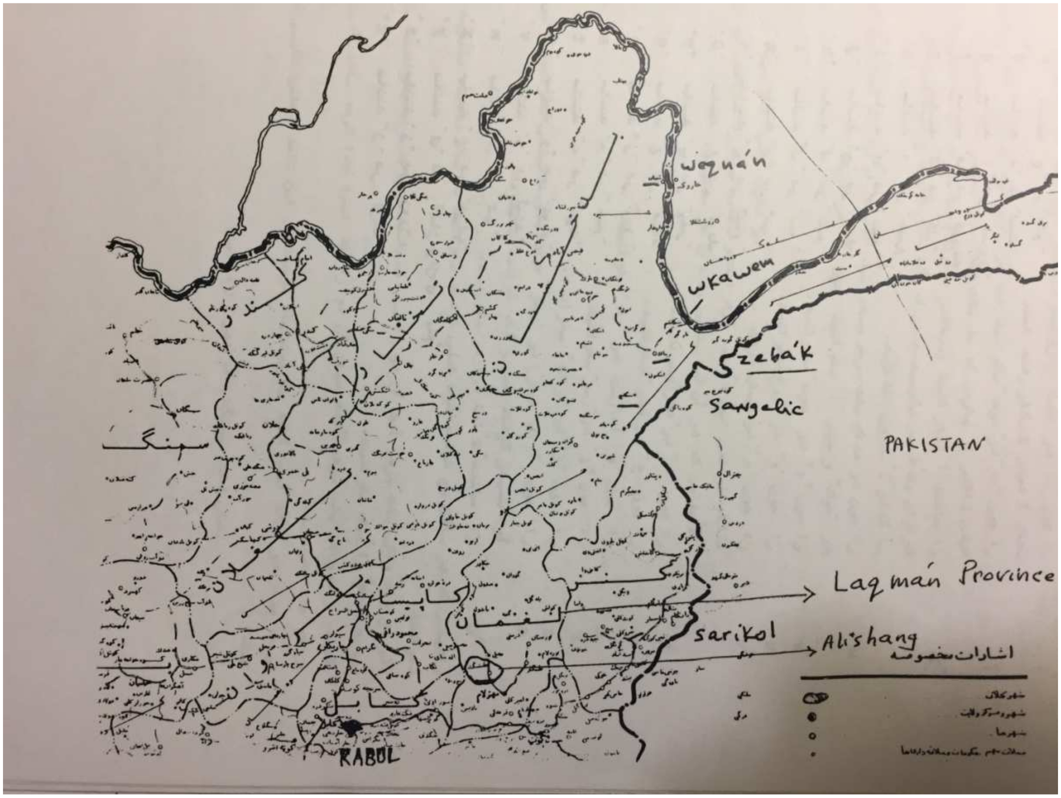
I am most grateful to my friend and wife Mrs Farkhondeh Zandi whose constant attention as made this series of works possible.

I wish to thank Mrs Malek Qolizade ye Vazvani for her invaluable assistance in providing the condition for my meeting with Mr Mansur Qazi Karimi,whom I am indebted to for introducing to me Mr Mansur Muhemji.

I would like to thank Mr. Mansur Muhemji for his invaluable assistance in conducting this linguistic research work.

Great appreciation is due to Mr Bahram Youssefi for editing and publishing this final copy of the work.

JGS



weqnán
wkawem
zebák
Sangelic
PAKISTAN
Laqmán Province
sarikol
Alishang
اشارات مخصوصه
KABUL

Preface

Persian language has suffered great damages due to political and cultural adversities over the last 19 centuries.
Firdowsi the renowned epic poet was the first to put the Persian language back on the right track However over the years and especially since the scientific progresses made in the west, the Persian language have confronted modern Iranians with the impossible task of translating the foreign languages into Persian. In order to give the modern writer the capability to use **Persian words, analysis and syntax** instead of unbridled borrowed foreign and especially Arabic words, and phrases or coining new but incorrect words one has to:

1- Study in depth the major literary and scientific works of authors especially during the first 500 years after the Arab invasion.
2- Study Pahlavi, Avestan and Sanskrit languages to get familiar with the roots of the Persian language.
3- Study the dialects and extract pure Persian roots, words and syntax.
4- Then if all efforts fail borrow foreign words in a logical manner.

The author has collected a series of **key dialects and semi-languages** in order to fill the gap #3.The selection of the Iranian dialects and methodology used in this series of work are based on the monumental work of German linguists "W. Geiger and Kuhn. *

*Grundriss der iranischen Philologie. edited W Geiger und Ernst Kuhn Strassburg Verlag von Karl J Trübner.1859-1901.

Methodology of study

In studying every dialect or semilanguage a specific process has been followed ie.

1- Study of the phonetic characteristics of the target language. In contrast to most previous works the target sounds are translated in the form of sentences. As an example to catch the sound of "i" in a certain dialect a sentence is given in Persian for example "sib sabz ast". Then this sentence is translated in the target dialect.
2- The study of the grammar of the target language also follows the same process ie, sentences are translated to show the subjects, objects, declension of verbs, adjectives, adverbs, etc in the target language without discussion of grammar.

3- In this stage in order to learn the syntactical characteristics of a dialect, each dialect is studied by translating a series of the most famous stories of Molla Nasreddin. The native translator quite unaware of grammatical characteristics of the language conveys the meaning of each story in his/her mother language.
   The reason for section of the study is that one can never speak a local language simply by knowing syntax and grammar.
4- For the serious student a glossary is added at the end of each dialect studied which could be used for practical translation from any language into the target dialect.

Jami G Shakibi

Persian Phonetic Alphabet

The following phonetic alphabet, modified slightly from the phonetic alphabet proposed by A. Kasravi, is used for correct **pronunciation of the modern Persian language.** Additional characters are given for specific dialects, in each treatise.

برای درست خواندن واژه ها از دبیره ی آوایی زیر پیشنهادی کسروی کمک گرفته شده است.

The following phonetic alphabet, proposed by A. Kasravi, is used for correct pronunciation of the modern Persian language. Additional characters are given in each book for specific dialects treated.

برای درست خواندن واژه ها از دبیره ی آوایی زیر پیشنهادی کسروی کمک گرفته شده است.

á	as "a" in "are".// چون " آ " در " آب".
a	as "a" in "and.//. چون " ا " در " اسب"
b	as "b" in "bed".//. چون " ب " در " بز".
c	as "ch" in "cheese".//. چون " چ " در " چشم".
d	as "d" in "door".//. چون " د " در " دست"
	Persian “d” is dental in which the tip of the tongue touches the back of the upper incisors.
e	as "e" in "end".//. چون " ا " در " امروز"
f	as "f" in "far".//. چون " ف " در " فرزند "
g	as "g" in "go".//. چون " گ " در " گل "
h	as "h" in "head".//. چون " ه " در " همه "
i	as "ee" in "see".//. چون " ی " در " تیغ "
j	as "j" in "jar".//. چون " ج " در " جنگ"
k	as "k" in "kill".//. چون " ک" در " کلم"
L	as "l" in "lip".//. چون " ل " در " لب"
m	as "m" in "man".//. چون " م " در " من"
n	as "n" in "name".//. چون " ن " در " نام"
o	as "o" in "door".//. چون " ا " در " اردک"
p	as "p" in "pie".//. . چون " پ " در " پدر"
q	as "r" in French "rose".//. چون " غ " در " غباد"
r	as "r" in Spanish "burro".//. چون " ر " در " روز "
s	as "s" in "sit".//. چون " س " در " سیم"
t	as "t" in "tea".//. چون " ت " در "تب "

Persian “t” is dental in which the tip of the tongue touches the back of the upper incisors.

u	as "oo" in "hood".//." چون " و" در " توت

v	as "v" in "very".//. "چون " و " در " آوند

w	as "sh" in "shoe".//. چون " ش " در " شب

x	as "ch" in German "Buch".//."چون " خ " در " خواب

y	as "y" in "yellow".//."چون " ی " درآغاز واژه ی " یک

z	as "z" in "zebra".//."چون " ز " در " زور

z'	as "j" in French "jolie".//." چون " ژ " در " آژند

The following phonetic alphabet is used for pronunciation of the Pashtu semilanguage

a	Read as “a” in “man”.

â	Read as “a” in Russian “cag”(sát)(meaning garden).á is a mixture of “a” and “o”.To pronounce this first say “or”, keep the tongue in ”o” position, then pronounce “a” as in”hard”.

b	Read as “b” in”bed”.

c	Read as “ch” in “cheese”.In Pashtu this sound is slightly mixed with”j” as “j” in “jam”.

d	Read as “d” in “dog”.Pashtu “d” is supradental, ie the tip of the tongue touches the hard palate above the upper incisors.

d’	To pronounce this sound put the tip of the tongue 2 cm above the upper incisors, on the hard palate then with and explosive “h” as in “hat”.

e	Read as”e” in “men”, however to pronounce this sound correctly first pronounce “ee” as in “deed”, keeping the tongue in this position then pronounce “e” as in “end”.

f	Read as”f” in”far”.

g	Read as”g” in”go”.Pashtu “g” is more posterior or guttural than English “g”.

h	Read as “h” in “hair”.

i	Read as ”i” in English“sit”.This sound is a mixture of Persian“i” and “e”

í	Read as ”ee” in “beet”.

j	Read as “j” in “job”.

k	Read as “k” in “book”.Note that Pashtu”k” is more guttural than English “k”.

l	Read as ”l” in “lip”.

m	Read as “m” in “man”.
n	Read as "n" in "no".
ŋ	Read as "ng" in "sitting". The final"g" is not exploded, and is nasal.
ń	Read this sound by hardly beating the tip of the tongue on the hard palate,where one usually pronounces “n” as in “noon”.However if you cannot pronounce this an easier way is to pronounce ”ŕ”[see below],followed by ”n”.
o	Read as "o" in "open".
p	Read as "p" in "pie".
q	Read as “r” in Parisian French “rose”.
ɋ	Read as "r" in Parisian French "rose", but it is more guttural.
r	Read as "r" in Spanish "Burro".This is a hard rolling "r". See next item.
ŕ	Read as "r" in "red".This is a non-rolling "r",as English “roar”, however when pronouncing it the sides of the tongue touch the hard palate on both sides lashing the toguedown on the floor of the mouth.
s	Read as "s" in "sit".
ś	Read as “th” in “thank”. However in this treatise “s” is used mostly instead of “ś”.
t	Read as"t" in "tea". Pashtu "t" is supradental as in English.The tongue touches the hard palate much higher than the English “t”.
ť	Read like t mentioned above, however it is followed by a forceful ”h”, like trying to spit out saliva while pronouncing “t”.
u	Read Pashtu “u” as two vowels following each other. First pronounce “u” as “oo” in “tool”, the pronounce “ o” as “o” in “open”..
ú	Read as"oo" in "boot".
v	Read as "v" in "very".
w	Read as "sh" in "shoe".
ẃ	Read as "w" in "warm".
x	Read as "ch" in German "Buch".
y	Read as "y" in "yellow".
z	Read as "z" in "zero".
ź	Read as "j" in French "jolie".
ə	Read as "e" in "mother".This is a soft fleeting sound. You may also skip pronouncing it.
ê	Read as “u” in “burr”.This sound is always accented.So no accent sign is used after it.

Persian "d" and "t" are dental. In English language these sounds are supra-dental, ie the tip of the tongue touches the gum above the incisor teeth. In Persian the tip of the tongue touches the back of the upper incisors.

Two vowels following each other are pronounced as a diphtong.Thus for example "oi" is pronounced as "oy" in "toy",eg "xoi"=/xoy/
Two vowels separated by a hyphen are pronounced separately. Thus "xo-i" is pronounced as /xo/ followed by/ee/, ie /xo-ee/
A hyphen in the middle or at the end of a word, represents a brief pause.
All superscripts eg mâ^{h}, must be pronounced very lightly, or not pronounced at all.
↑ is the sign for accent. This sign comes after the accented letter or syllable.
A slanting dash ie slash (/) means that the word/words before the slash may be replaced with those after the slash.
All statements in brackets [ ] or marked by an asterisk* are suggestions or hypotheses by the author (JGS).

I-STUDY OF THE SOUNDS
VOWELS

1-a

Qand wirin ast.
(Sugar is sweet.)
Qan^{d} xuâge↑de.
Pedaram be man pand dád.
(My father gave me a piece of advice.)
Z^{ə} mâ pəlâ↑r mâtâ lârâ ú↑xode.
Pedaram dar xáne hast.
(My father is at home.)
P^{ə}lâ↑rmê pəku↑r-ke de.
Pesar hizom/cub mibarad.
(The boy carries fire-wood.)
Zue↑ large↑ u↑ŕí.
Asb sefid ast.
(The horse is white)
Guŕâ↑ spí↑n de.
Divár boland ast.
(The wall is high.)
Devâ↑r jêg de.
Dastam dard mikonad.
(My hand aches.)
La↑smê xuge↑gí/xuge↑źí.
Divár pahn ast.
(The wall is wide.)
Devâ↑r p^{i}eŕ de.
Muw tarsu ast.
(Mouse is timid.)
Mâgêk dâredu↑nk de.
Palang midavad.
(The leopard runs.)
Pŕaŋ mêndevâhí.

2-á

Mardom ázádand.
(The people are free.)
Xa↑lak âzâ↑d dí.
Áb sard ast.
(Water is cold.)
Uẃobe↑ ya↑x de.
Be yád nadáram.Mará yád náyad.
(I do not remember.)
Pə fêkər-ke mê na↑râzí./Yâ↑dmê na↑de.
Ádam e xubi ast.
(He/she is a good person.)
Xê sa↑ŕe de.
Wáh xub ast.
(The king is good.)
Pâcâ xê de.
Árd torw nist.
(The flour is not sour.)
Uŕe↑ tríyu /tərve↑ de.
Kár e má saxt ast.
(Our work is hard.)
Zêmâ kâr muwke↑l de.
Náme womá cist?
(What is your name?
Stâsu num sê de?
Máh az powt e abr áwkár wod.
(The moon became visible from behind the clouds.)
Spugme↑ lâvreznâ xuâ ᵊxgâ↑râ wêvâ.
Bád miáyad.
(Wind is blowing.)
Sele↑ râzí.

3-i

Bist tá toxm e morq.
(Twenty eggs.)

Wêl dane hâge↑.
Piw e man newast.
(She/he sat beside me.)
Zêmâ pəxuâke kəxənâse↑de./[kenâse↑de]
Mihmán dárim.
(We have guests.)
(Muŋ) melmâ↑ lâru↑.
Panir mixori?
(Do you eat cheese?)
Panír xur^{i}e?
Gorbe zir e miz ast.
(The cat is under the table.)
Pəwú menz-lânde↑ dâ.
Niku goft.
(He said well.)
Xê u↑vâyəl
Tiq tiz ast.
(The blade is sharp.)
Patre↑ t^{i}e↑zâ dâ.
Ciz e xubi ast.
(It is a good thing.)
Xê we^{y}* de.
[*Arabic loan word.]
Biwtar bede.
(Give more.)
D^{i}êr râ↑kŕâ!
Dir ámad.
(He came late.)
Ru↑stâ râ↑q^{e}.
Ân zan bive ast.
(That woman is a widow.
Hâqâ zêzâ ku↑ndâ dâ.
Biyá birun!
(Come on out!)
Bí^{ə}run râ↑^{ə}wí/[râwâ]!
Pedaraw dárad mimirad.
(His father is dying.)

Dᵊ hâqə pəlâ↑r mêŕ kiə↑gí.
Ardawir delir ast.
(Ardashir is brave.)
Ardəwiᵊr zŕâvard /[zŕâvar] de↑.
Gariv;garive
(mountain pass)
qâŕâ
In wir darrande ast.
(This lion is ferocious.)
Dâ wier mâtâẃu↑nke de.
Dâ zəmare↑ t'íraẃu↑nke de.
Wir mixori?
Do you eat (drink) milk?
Wẃədə xurie?
Piyáde miravim.
(We'll go on foot.)
Píyâda↑l zu muŋ.
Gol cidan xub ast.
(Picking flowers is good.)
Gulân wukâẃúl xê de.
Márá did.
(He saw us.)
Muŋ e ẃu↑ledelo.
[Hâqâ muŋ ẃu↑lede.]
Bim e án miravad ke nayáyad.
(I am afraid she may not come.)
Dâre↑gəm pədê cê râᵊ na↑wí.
Irán bozorg ast.
(Iran is great.)
Írân lue↑ / sta↑rde.
Dastaw rá borid.
(He cut his hand.)
ᵊxpêl lâsə pəre↑ kŕe.
Dih/deh e má dur ast.
(Our village is far.)
Zəmuŋ kəllə lêŕe dâ.
Deraxt e bid xowk wod.

(The willow tree dried.)
[ẃule↑ u↑c wu.];[Də ẃule↑ ẃu↑nâ u↑c wu.]
Nim metr párce.
(One half meter cloth.)
Ním gaz tuklâ.
Dastam niru nadárad.
(My hand has no strength.)
Lâ↑smə zur na↑larí.
Izad rá miparastim
(We worship the Lord.)
[Muŋ allâhtê ebâdat kaẃu.]
In doxtar zibá ast.
(This girl is pretty.)
Dâqâ jᵊnê ᵊxku↑le dâ.
In doxtar xeili zibá ast.
(This girl is pretty.)
Dâqâ jᵊnê xexku↑le dâ.
Digar soxan nagu!
(Don't speak any more!)
Nur xabare↑ mêkâẃâ.
Áriyá pul migirad.
(Ariya takes/receives money.)
Âríyâ peise↑ âxêlí.
Miw ábestan ast.
(The ewe is pregnant.)
Gədu↑re bəlârba dâ.
Náhid xowgel ast.
(Nahid is beautiful.)
Nâhíd ᵊxku↑le dâ.
Din e womá cist?
(What is your faith/religion?)
Stâsu dín sê de?

4-e

Átew rá rouwan kard.
(He kindled the fire.)

U↑re bal kŕe.
In morq zende ast.
(This hen is alive.)
Dâqâ cergâ źunda↑ dâ.
Saraw wepew dárad.
(There are nits/lice in her hairs.)
Sarê↑ spe↑ge larí↑.
Jegar mixori?
(Do you eat (a dish of)liver?)
Jəga↑r xurie?
Del
(Heart)
zŕâ
Behewt
(paradise)
janna↑t[Arabic loanword.]
Sib rá kerm xorde.
(A worm has eaten the apple.)
Sib cínje↑ xule↑le de.
Az man gele kard.
(He complained about me.)
Zêmâ-ne gílâ ú↑kŕâ./[Zêmana^{e} gílâ ú↑kŕe.]
Gávaw ábestan ast.
(His cow is pregnant.)
Dəhâ↑qí ɋuâ belârba dâ.
Zanaw ábestan ast.
(His wife is expecting.)
Dəhâ↑qí xêzâ hâmila dâ.
Bábak gáv rá bedid/did.
(Babak saw the cow.)
Bâbak ɋuâ-e ẃúle↑de.
Buwehr bozorg ast.
(Bushehr is big.)
Buwe^{h}r lue↑ de.

5-O

Goftan e in soxan bad ast.
(Saying this (words) is bad.)
Dâ xabare veyl[vâyel] xêne↑de.
Dâ sí xabare kaẃúl xe↑ ne↑de.
Wotor wir midahad.
(The camel gives milk.)
Ux wẃəde↑ varkaẃí.
In káqaz rá mohr bezan!
(Put a seal on this paper.)
Dâqâ /pəde↑ kâqez-bânde↑ tâpâ ú↑lâgâvâ!
Dastam xowk wod.
(My hand dried. My hand became stiff / rigid. Fig My hand was tired.)
Lâ↑smə steŕe* wu.[* tired]
Gol xowk wod.
(The flower dried.)
Gul uc wu.
Otáq e dahom.
(The tenth room.)
Kutâ ə lâsᵊm.
Anjoman e kewávarzán.
(The farmers' club/society.)
Dəqânânu t'olge.
Goráz daridaw.
(The swine tore him apart.)
Xənjír hâqí↑lârâ ẃú↑wkâẃu↑.[see"cidan","daridan"]
Noh tá gáv.
(Nine cows.)
Nêhə dane quâgâne.
Guwt e bá ostoxán.
(meat with bone.)
Qoxâ sârâde↑ hâďu↑ke.
Deraxt bozorg ast.
(The tree is big.)
Ẃu↑nâ lue↑ /stara↑ dâ.
Mozdaw rá nadád.
(He did not pay his wage.)
Dyâŕí e↑ /Dəllâsxuâríᵊ vârna↑kŕe.

goh
(feces;excreta)
qul
gouhar/gohar
(gem;jewel)
jauhar
Dig por wod.
(The pot became full/was filled.)
Dieg dâ↑k wú.
Máwin zir e pol raft.
(The car went under the bridge.)
Mota↑r p^{u}le-lande↑ lâŕ e.
Ruz e farrox.
(An auspicious day.)
xê vrâz
Farrox
(Farrukh,proper noun)
Fâruq
Kodám gáv rá didi?
(Which cow did you see?)
Kumyau quâd^{ə} lede↑ledâ?
[kumyau= kumyəẃâ, which one]
Moźe ye cewm
(The eyelashes)
Dəstərgú↑ vrez.
vúrúz (eyebrows and eyelashes)
Moźeaw rixt.
(Her eyelashes fell.)
Dəhâ↑qí dəstərgú vrez/vúrúz ú↑rejedâ.
Pul rá nehoftam.
(I hid the money.)
Paise↑mə pətê kŕídí/[kŕede].
Rostam porzur ast.
(Rustam is strong.)
Rusta↑m zurava↑r de.
Xosro panj sál dárad.
(Khosro is five years old.)

Xusru pínzê kâlân de.
In bacce az divár oftád.
(This child fell off the wall.)
Dâqâ hâle↑k lâ-deẃârâ ẃú↑qorzede.
Sib az deraxt oftád.
(The apple fell off the tree.)
Sib lâ-ẃu↑nenâ ẃú↑qorzede.
Ostád Jamwid ámad.
(Mastercraftsman Jamshid came.)
Ustâz Jamwíd râ↑ɋe.
Bordan e in bár saxt ast.
(Carrying this load is hard.)
Vulêdə dâ.dâɋâ bâr sa↑xt de.
Pulaw rá be man sepord.
(He confided his money to me.)
Paise↑ e ᵊxpêləmâťâ ú↑spârel.
Angowtaw wekast.
(His finger broke.He broke his finger.)
Gu↑te mâtâ wuâ.
Deraxt rá az bon kand.
(He uprooted the tree.)
Ẃu↑ne lâ-biex-â ẃu↑ístê.
Deraxt rá az bon kandand.
(They uprooted the tree.)
Ẃu↑ne lâ-biex-â ẃu↑ístêlo.

6-U

Xuk cáq ast.
(The pig is fat.)
Xənjír so↑rəb de.
Xáne ye Bábak dur ast.
(Babak's house is far.)
Də Bâbak kur ləŕe↑ de.
Mádaraw xownud wod.
(His mother became glad.)
Dəhâqí mur xowâla wuâ.

Pedaraw xownud wod.
(His father became glad.)
Dəhâqí pəlâr xowâl wu.
Bum e má Irán ast.
(Our homeland is Iran.)
Zəme↑ka mu Írâ↑n de.
In gune /injur
(thus;in this fashion;like this!)
dəhâqâ se↑; dâ↑ sə
Kabutar miparad.
(The pigeon flies.)
Kâuta↑ra âluzí.
Fereidun javán ast.
(Fereidoon is young.)
Farídun zuẃâ↑n de.
Pedaraw javán ast.
(His father is young.)
Dəhâqí pəlâ↑r zuẃâ↑n de.
Kise rá ruye duwaw andáxt.
(He put the bag on his shoulder.)
Bore↑ pəogê kŕâ.
Gurexar injá yáft nemiwavad.
(There are no zebras here.)
Gur^{ə}xar cega↑na das ma↑gno*.[*see "oftádan"]
Pesar e báhuwi ast.
(He is an intelligent boy.)
Hâqâ hâle↑k pu^{h}/zíra↑k de.
Sib e xub.
(A good apple.)
Xê sib.
Xob, digar soxan nagu!
(OK, don't speak anymore!)
Xê /xâ nu↑r xabare↑ ma↑kâẃâ!
Bustán porgol ast.
(The flower garden is full of flowers.)
Bâq̢ lâgu↑lunâ dâk de.
Dorud bar womá!

(Hello! Greetings!)
Tâsíťâ de↑ xowhâlí ví!
In divár murce dárad.
(There are ants in this wall.)
Dâqâ devâ↑r miegâtân larí.
Dust e man injást.
(My friend is here.)
Zêmâ dust de↑ltâ de.
Sotur /cárpá
(draft animal;quadruped)
Bârvurunke dâríndâ
Dastam zur nadárad.
(My hand has no strength.)
Lâ↑smə zur na↑larí.
Anbuh e magas.
(A swarm of flies.)
Zíyâdvâ↑le de / [ťulena] de məcâ↑nu.
Zud biyá!
(Come fast/soon!)
Zêr râwâ!
Sage haft tá tule záyid.
(The dog gave birth to a litter of seven puppies.)
Sp^{i}e ẃu dâ↑ne kutra↑ ẃe↑zâgâẃú / [ú↑zâgâẃú.]

7- ei=ai

pei
(foot;leg;foundation)
əxpâ
kei?
(When)
Kêlâ
Kei be xáne ye Susan rafti?
(When did you go to Susan's house?)
Kêlâ də Susan kur↑ťâ tele↑ve / [tele^{i}↑e?
Kei ámadi?
(When did you come/arrive?)

Kêlâ râ↑qle^{i}e?
Keikávus wáh wod.
(Kaikavus became king.)
Kaikâẃus pâcâ /bâdwâ^{h}wu.
Dah Tumán peimán kardim.
(We contracted for 10 Tumans.)
Lâs tumân peimâ↑nəm /qârâram kŕede.
Kafwam rá peidá kardam.
(I found my shoes.)
^{ə}xpe↑l butâmə u↑mundel.
Cewmaw az powt e mu peidá nist.
(Her eyes are not visible from behind the hairs.)
St^{i}e↑rgə e lâ-âuxuâ lə víxtânu nêxgârí.
Peik ámad.
(The mail(man) came.)
Xabərcí râ^{ə}qe.
meigu
(shrimp)
- ?

8-ou = au

Kafw e nou xarid.
(She/he bought new shoes.)
Nəvê butân e âxestede.
Xar jou mixorad.
(The donkey eats oats.)
Xar jau.xurí.
Boro birun!
(Go out!)
Zâ b^{iə}run!
Be xodá sougand man naxordam.
(I swear to God that I did not eat it.)
Pə xudâ↑^{yə} mê qasam,na↑mede xulele.
Pə xudâ↑^{yə} mê qasam, xu↑leleme na↑de.
Rouqan rixt.
(The oil is spilled.)

Qoŕí toe wêve de.

9-Protheses

Zir e abruyaw rá bardáwt.
(She plucked her eyebrows.)
Vuru↑ze lâ-b^{i}exâ ẃüístâ.
Az bázár espand xarid.
(She bought Hermala ruta from bazaar.)
Lâ-nâzârâ asfan^{d} vâxeste.
Aknun be xáne beravim.
(Let's go home now.)
Us lâŕwu kurťâl!
Muháyaw sepid wode.
(His hairs have grown white.)
Víxtâne spin wêvídí.
Afrásiyáb pahlaván ast.
(Afrasiab is a champion/hero.)
Afrâsíyâb pa^{h}lavân de.
Owtor/wotor nemixábad.
(The camel won't sleep/lie down.)
Ux nau↑dekiəgí.

10-Anaptyx

Espand dud kon!
(Burn Hermala ruta as incense!)
De asfa↑n^{d} luge↑ u↑kŕâ!
Sar e in bacce wepew/ewpew dárad.
(There are lice in the hairs of this child.)
Dəhâ↑qí hâle↑k sar spe↑ge larí.
sepid/espid.
(white)
spín
Aknun/konun.
(Now)
us

Doruq nagu!
(Do not lie!)
Druq̠ mêvâyâ.
Az foruw e zamin sud bord.
(He profited from the sale of the land.)
Lâ-zəmêkâ xarsaulunâ fâida vâ↑xíste.
Máh fezáyad/afzáyad.
(The moon waxes.)
Spugme↑ q̠âtí↑gí.
Bacce fezáyad/bozorg miwavad.
(The child grows.Lit. increases in size.)
Hâle↑k q̠âtí↑gí.
Pesaram rá be womá misepáram.
(I trust you with the care of my son.)
Zê ᵊxpe↑l zue↑mə tâsuťâ spârêm.

v and y

Y

Yár e mehrabán.
(A kind companion/friend.)
Grân dust.(only males.)
Grânâ dustâ(both male and female)
Yáru darraft.
(The so-and-so person fled. He ran away.)
Hâ↑q̠â ú↑təxtede.
U yávar e man ast.
(She/he is my assistant/helper)
Hâ↑q̠â zêmâ marəstíyâ↑l de.
Yuzpalang u rá páre mikonad.
(The cheetah tears apart.)
[Praŋ wkâẃí. see “daridan”.]
Yuq.
(yoke as on a cow)
hâl
yazdán

(the deity;god;goddess)
xudâ; allâ^{h};síxtâ↑n
Yusef
(Joseph)
Yusup
Bárán miyáyad.
(It is raining.It rains.)
Bârân râzí↑.
Bacce rá mipáyad ke nayoftad.
(She/he watches the child so he does not fall.)
Hâle↑klara sâtí cə una↑qorz^{i}egí.

Mará bepá ke nayoftam.
(Watch me so I do not fall.)
Mâ↑lara ú↑sâtâ cə una↑qorzegəm.
Dáye ye xubi ast.
(She is a good wet-nurse.)
Dâ xê dâyí/murdâyí dâ.
Boro tuye sáye bexáb!
(Go sleep in the shade!)
Lâ↑ŕwâ pê yêẃâ soreke↑ ude↑wâ!
Pul rá nayáftam.
(I didn't find the money.)
Paise↑ mê paidâ na↑kŕe.
Dánáyán
(the learned people.)
p^{u}hân
Sang miyán e otáq ast.
(There is a rock in the middle of the room.)
t’í↑gâ dəkutə pəmiəzke de.
Áyin
(customs; rites)
râsm-o-râvâj
Piyáz tond ast.
(Onion is hot in taste)
Píyâz tund de.
Homáyun zerang ast.

(Humayun is clever.)
Humâyun huwyâr de.
Az pedaram payám ávard.
(He brought a message from my father.)
Lâ-pəlâ↑rnâmê paiqâm râuŕ.
Guwt e beryán mixorad.
(She/he eats roast meat.)
Sərâkaŕe↑ qo↑xâ xurí.
Dar zamin wiyár mikanam.
(I dig a furrow in the earth.)
Zəme↑ka aŕâẃúm.
In xáne jenn o pari (pariyán) dárad.
(This house is haunted./fairy)
Dâqâ kur píríyâ↑n larí↑.
Ázarbáyján zibá ast.
(Azerbayjan is beautiful.)
Âzarbâyjân ᵊxgu↑le de.
Pedaraw miguyad havá xub nist.
(Her father says that the weather is not fine.)
Pəlâre↑ vâyí cê hâẃâ xê ne↑de.

V

Pesaraw varzew mikonad.
(His son exercises/engages in sports.)
Zue↑ e bâzí / lo↑be / varzew kaẃí.
Bád mivazad.
(The wind blows/is blowing.)
Sele↑ râzí / âluzí.
Doxtaraw áváz mixánad.
(His daughter sings a song.)
Lu↑r e sândâ↑re vâyí.
Dovist joft kafw.
(Two hundred pairs of shoes.)
Dusâẃâ jurâ butân.
Xodá gováh ast.
(God is a witness to…)

Xudâ e wâhíd de.
Gáv wir nemidahad.
(The cow does not give/produce milk.)
Ɋuâ wẃəde↑ nâ↑vârkaẃí.

LIQUIDAE

r

Sabzi miruyad.
(The vegetable/grass grows.)
Sabzí lue↑gí./ɋâtígí.
In mard zerang ast.
(This man is clever.)
Dâqâ saŕe zírak de.
Zar gerán ast.
(Gold is expensive.)
Təlâ /zar qíma↑t de.
Suráx tang ast.
(The hole is tight.)
Suŕe↑/xose↑ tang dâ.
Yazd garmsir ast.
(Yazd is a warm region.)
Yaz tabnâk de.
Aliwang sardsir ast.
(Alishang is a cold region.)
Alíwaŋ ….? de.
In xar arzán ast.
(This donkey is cheap.)
Dâqâ xar arzân de.
In serke torw ast.
(This vinegar is sour.)
Dâqâ serkâ tríyu↑ de.
In pesar borná ast.
(This boy is young/adolescent.)
[Dâqâ zue↑ zuẃân de.]

Hezár barg káqaz.
(One thousand pages of paper.)
Zêr varaq kâqêz.
Carx wekast.
(The wheel broke.)
Carx mât wu.
Gol sorx ast.
(The flower is red.)
Gul su↑r de.
Barf ámad/bárid.
(It snowed.)
Vaurâ u↑vârede.
Az darre bala raftim.
(We climbed up the valley.)
Lâ dare↑nâ lâŕu/[lâŕmu] pâs.
Par e morq rixt.
(The hen shed its feathers.)
Də cergu↑ŕí paŕńâ ú↑rejede.
Barre cáq ast.
(The lamb is fat.)
Gêd so↑rᵊb de.
Arre tiz ast.
(The saw is sharp.)
Arra↑ tíəz de/[dâ].
Márá ferib dád.
(He deceived us.)
Mâťâ e↑ ďokâ↑ râ↑kŕo.
Deraxt bár dád.
(The tree bore fruit.)
Ẃu↑nâ míva vâ↑kŕâ.
Xar bár mibarad.
(The donkey carries loads.)
Xar bâr u↑ŕí.
In asb nar ast.
(This horse is male.;This is a stallion.)
Dâqâ guŕâ na↑r de.
U yávar e man ast.

(He is my helper.)
Hâqâ zêmâ marəstíyâl de.
Bahrám ámad.
(Bahram came.)
Bâ^{h}râm râ^{ə}qe.

L

Gorbe labaw rá lisid.
(The cat licked its lips.)
Pəwú↑ wu↑nde ú↑lese.
Sag bowqáb rá lisid.
(The dog licked the plate.)
Sp^{i}e↑ gâpe â↑lese.
Galuyam xowk ast.
(My throat is dry.)
Mara^{yə} mə u↑c de.
Dastam xowk ast.
(My hand/hands is/are dry.)
Lâsmə u↑c de.
Kal rá wekár kard.
(He hunted the ram/ ibex/mountain goat)
Ẃusaylâ[râ e] x^{ə}kâr kŕo.
Almás gerán ast.
(Diamond is expensive.)
Almâs qíma↑t de.
Kuh e Alborz.barf dárad.
(Alburz mountain is snowy.)
Albu↑rz qar vau↑ra larí↑.
Kaláq siyáh ast.
(The raven is black.)
Ɋarɋe↑ ťorâ dâ.
Kawti langar andáxt.
(The ship lowered anchor.)
Kəwtí langar e↑ vâ^{e}câu.
Balx bozorg ast.
(Balkh is a big town.)

Balx lue↑ de.

Páliz qawang ast.

(The melon patch is beautiful.)

Pâlízâ ^{ə}xkule↑ de.

Do sál barf bárid.

(It snowed for two years.)

Du kâl vaurâ u↑vâredâ.

Lawkar be wahr resid.

(The troops arrived in the town.)

Laxkar xârt̕â u↑râseda.

Gele nakon!

(Don't complain!)

Gilâ ma↑kâẃâ!

Pol wekast.

(The bridge broke.)

Pul mât wu.

Cehel tá boz.

(Forty goats.)

Sal viêxt bíze↑.

Pahluyaw dard mikonad.

(His flank hurts.)

Aŕxu↑n e dard kaẃí.

Pahlaván wekast xord.

(The champion was defeated.)

Pa^{h}lavân wəkas^{t} ú↑xule.

Malax gandom rá xord.

(The locusts ate the wheat.)

Malax qanêm e↑ ú↑xule.

THE NASALS

n

Bacce sang andáxt.

(The child threw a stone.)

Hâle↑k t̕ígâ vâ^{e}câu.

Anbár muw dárad.

(There are mice in the store-room.)
Ambâr məgêk larí.
Man tewne-am.
(I am thirsty.)
Zê te↑geyəm.
Páwne ye kafwaw wekast.
(The heel of his shoe broke.)
[də] butânú pu↑nde ẃú↑wkede.
Taván nadárad.
(He has no strength.)
Tu-ân na↑larí.
Xonb e waráb sangin ast.
(The wine jar is heavy.)
Də wərâbu↑ mangê dru↑n de.
Nikmanew ast.
(She is good-natured.)
[Xê saŕe↑ de.]
Namak nam kewide/dárad.
(The salt is moist.)
Ma↑lgâ nam larí.
Námaw Áriyá ast.
(His name is Ariya.)
Num e Áríyâ de.
Ástinaw páre wod.
(His sleeve was torn.)
Lastuń e wᵘkede↑lede.
Zádruzaw rá jawn gereftand.
(They celebrated his/her birthday.)
Də peidâyix xuwhâlíye ú↑kŕe.
Kandan e xák saxt ast.
(Digging the earth is hard.)
Xaurâ víste↑l muwke↑l de.
Rouqan dáq ast.
(The oil is hot.)
qoŕí t̕od de.

Man ámadam.

(I came/arrived.)
Zê râ↑qləm.
Otáq rouwan ast.
(The room is lighted.)
Kutâ rowa↑n de.

M

Farmán e máwin
(the steering-wheel of a car)
Də mota↑r farmân.
In sib kerm dárad.
(There are worms in this apple.)
Dâqâ sib cínje↑ larí.
Kerm qermwz ast.
(The worm is red.)
Cínje↑ su↑r de.
Damávand raftim.
(We went to Demavend.)
Damâvand tâte↑líyu.
Sedáyaw /âvâyaw bam ast.
(His voice is low-pitchted)
Âẃâze↑ jəg de.
Xom e waráb por ast.
(The wine jar is full.)
Də wərâbu mangê dâkâ dâ.
Asb cahár som dárad.
(The horse has four hooves.)
Guŕâ sâlu↑r sum larí.
Zamin nam dárad.
(The earth is moist.)
Zəməkâ↑ lun^{d}vâle /nam larí.
Nám e womá cist?
(What is your name?)
Stâsu num sê↑ de?
Wekamaw bozorg ast.
(His belly is big.)

Xitâ e↑ lue↑ de.
Dom e sage kaj ast.
(The tail of the dog is crooked.)
Də spⁱe↑ lake↑ kug de.
Bám e xáne cekke mikonad.
(The roof of the house leaks.)
Də kur bâm sâs na↑kaẃí.
Də kur bâm na↑sâsígí.
Wám kabáb dárim
(We have kabob/roast-meat for dinner.)
Mâxâm kabâb laru↑.
Mang wode.
(He has become dizzy.)
[Ganga kiəgí..]
Ámadanaw dir wode.
(He is late (to arrive/come).)
Râtəle↑le rustâ wu.
Laqmán dur ast.
(Laqman is far.)
Laqmân ləŕe↑ de.
In gáv rám ast.
(This cow is tame/docile.)
Dâ quâ ləŕe↑ de.
Cewmaw nemibinad.
(His eyes do not see.;He cannot see.)
Stⁱe↑rg e↑ na↑víní.

(DIE VERSCHLUSSLAUTEN)
A-THE GUTTURALS
(Gutturalen Verschlusslauten)

K

Kine dárad.
(She/he is revengeful.)
Kíne larí.

Ásemán kabud ast.
(The sky is dark blue.)
Âsmân ťorra↑nge wêve de..
In serke torw ast.
(This vinegar is sour.)
Dâqâ serkâ↑ tríyu↑ na↑de.
Karkas miparad.
(The vulture flies.)
ťâpês âlu↑zí.
Xuk farbeh ast.
(The pig/swine is fat.)
Xənjír so↑rᵊb de.
Máh áwkár gawt.
(The moon became visible.)
Míyâ↑wte ᵊxgârâ wuâ.
Dar wekáf dárad.
(There is a crack in the door.)
Darvâzâ cauda larí.
In deraxt xowk miwavad.
(This tree is drying.)
Dâqâ ẃu↑nâ u↑c kⁱəgí.
kaźdom bacce rá niw zad.
(The scorpion stung the child.)
Aqrab hâle↑klara ve↑cecel/cunge↑ ẃâ↑lagâẃúl.
[Aqrab hâle↑klara ú↑cecel.]
"Dah" joft ast," haft" tak/táq ast.
("Ten" is even,"seven" is odd.)
"Lâs" jurâ de,"ẃuâ" tâq de.
Biyábán tarsnák bud.
(The wasteland was frightening.)
Bíyâbun tarsnâk ẃu.
Cakkow sangin/gerán ast.
(The hammer is heavy.)
Caku↑w dru↑nd de.

g

Injá buye gand miáyad.
(It stinks here.)
Deltâ↑ xârâb /gêndâ buy râzí.
Jegaraw páre wod.
(His liver was lacerated.)
Jəgar e↑ ẃú↑wke de.
Sag midavad.
(The dog is running.)
Sp^{i}e↑ mênde ^{ə} vâhí.
Gusále az dar tu miáyad.
(The calf comes in through the door.)
Səxe lâ darvâzenâ danêna râzí.
Angowtaw dard mikonad.
(His finger aches/is painful.)
Gu↑te dard kaví.
Ámuzegáraw xub ast.
(His teacher is good.)
Ustâ↑z e xê↑ de.
Barg e deraxt rixte ast.
(The leaves of the tree have fallen.)
Də ẃu↑ne pa↑ńâ râ↑jídílídí.
[Də ẃu↑ne pa↑ńâ rejede↑kedí.]
Gardanaw koloft ast.
(His neck is thick.)
Ɋaŕâ e píərl wêẃe de.
[Ɋaŕâ e píərl dâ.]
Dar rá rang mikonad/mizanad.
(He paints the door.)
Darvâzâ raŋ vâhí/kaẃí.
Diruz dar rá rang.zad/kard.
(He painted the door yesterday.)
Pârun darvâzâ e raŋ ú↑vâhele.
Diruz az injá gozawt.
(He passed by here yesterday.)
Pârun lâ dâ↑qâ zâinâ↑ tie↑r wu.
Marde ágáhi ast.
(He is an informed man.)

Saŕe^{yə} pu↑^{h} de.
Rig dar biyábán faráván ast.
(There are plenty of pebbles in the desert.)
Wêgâ pəmeidínke zíyâd/[díer] de.
Gorg gorosne ast.
(The wolf is hungry.)
Zanâvâr u↑ge de.
Gorosne
(hungry)
u↑ge
Dâram gorosne miwavam..
(I am getting hungry.)
Ro↑ro↑ u↑ge kiəgəm.
Dig por nist.
(The pot is not full.)
D^{i}e↑g dak na↑de.
Sahrá rig dárad.
(There are pebbles in the desert.)
Meidân wəgâ↑ larí.
Ragaw páre wod.
(His vein was lacerated.)
Ra↑g e ẃu↑wkede.

X

Nazd e dustaw xár wod.
(He was despised /belittled in front of his friend.)
Də dus^{t} pəmə↑xke pat' râqe.
Gol e sorx xár dárad.
(The rose has thorns.)
Surx-gul zqe↑ larí.
Toxm e morq xub ast.
(The egg is good.)
Də ce↑rgu hâge↑ xê de.
Már tu ye suráx raft.
(The snake went into the hole.)
Mâr pə suŕíkə nêna vâte.

Xub (good;well)
xê
Xers angabin dust dárad.
(Bear likes honey.)
Xers gabín xo↑xâẃí.
Baxt e doxtaraw báz wod.
(His daughter married.)
(Literally:His daughter's fate was disentangled.)
Də lur baxte↑ e paidâ wu.
Do tá xar dáram.
(I have two donkeys.)
Du↑ xəre↑ larêm.
Xáne-aw qawang ast.
(His house is beautiful.)
Ku↑r e xê de.
Xewt e xám
(unbaked mudbrick)
Xâmâ xêxtâ
Xewt xám ast.
(The mudbrick is not baked/kilned.)
Xêxtâ xâmâ dâ.
Náxonaw wekast.
(Her/his nail broke.)
Nokuna↑ e ẃú↑wkede.[see"páre"]
Náxonaw nawekast.
(Her/his nail did not break.)
Nokuna↑ e ẃúna↑wkede.[see"páre"]
Xorwid midaraxwad.
(The sun shines.)
Nur /nəmar rowan de/wu.
Barg e xowk rá misuzánam.
(I burn the dry leaves.)
Uc pâńa suzâu/[suzâẃu].
Ástinaw ferác ast.
(His sleeves are loose/wide.)
Lastúníyə e vâz dí.
Bá man xawm gereft.

(He got mad at me.)
Pə mâ bânde↑ qa↑har wu.
Yax sard ast.
(Ice is cold.)
Vaurâ ya↑x de/[dâ].
Xuk az dur ámad.
(The swine came from far away.)
Xuk/xənjír lâ-ləŕe↑nâ râqe.
Duzax
(Hell)
jahanna↑m.;duzax
Xorwid porforuq ast.
(The sun is bright.)
Nəma↑r zíyâd ruxâna de.
Se sá-at xáb bas ast.
(Three hours of sleep is enough.)
Dre↑ sâ-at/gentʼa xẃob ba↑s de.
Xodam didam.
(I saw myself.)
Pê ^{ə}xpêla mê lede↑lede.
Do tá xáhar dáram.
(I have two sisters.)
Du (dâne) xẃoa↑ynde larêm.
Pul e ziyád xástan bad ast.
(Greed for money is bad.)
Zíyâd paise↑ qotêl ba↑d de.

Q

Páyam laqzid zamin xordam.
(I slipped and fell down.)
^{ə}xpâ mê u↑xẃâede pêzəme↑ke ẃúqorzedem.
Páye to laqzid zamin xordi.
(You slipped and fell down.)
^{ə}xpâ tə^{h} uxẃâede pêzəme↑ke ẃúqorzedelye.
Páye Hasan laqzid zamin xord.
(Hasan slipped and fell down.)

ᵊxpâ Hasan uxẃâede pêzəme↑ke ẃúqorzed-el-ede./ ẃúqorzede
Páyemán <u>laqzid</u> zamin xordam.
(We slipped and fell down.)
ᵊxpâ muŋ u↑xẃâede pêzəme↑ke ẃúqorzedlu/[. ẃúqorzedeleyu.]
Páyetán <u>laqzid</u> zamin xordid.
(You slipped and fell down.)
ᵊxpâ tâsú u↑xẃâede pêzəme↑ke ẃúqorzedey /[. ẃúqorzedeleye.]
Páyewán <u>laqzid</u> zamin xordand.
(They slipped and fell down.)
ᵊxpâ duyí u↑xẃâede pêzəme↑ke ẃúqorzədələ /[. ẃúqorzedeledí.]

Duq torw ast.
(Yoghurt drink is sour.)
Wumŕe↑ tərve↑ dí.
Rouqan dáq ast.
(The oil is hot.)
[Qoŕí sərâ de.]
Maqák
(a cavity)
xose↑
Morq parid.
(The bird flew.)
Cergâ↑ vâuləte.
Woqál david.
(The jackal ran.)
Wâq̦â mênde vâxiste.
Báq bozorg ast.
(The garden is big.)
Bâq̦ lue↑ de.
Abr barq dárad.
(The cloud is charged with electricity.)
Vrez brixanâ larí.[Lit. Cloud has electricity.]
Doxtare qer miáyad.
(That girl makes danceful movements.)
Jənê pəpəlo↑vu râzí.
Ru ye taxt qond zade.
(He squatted on the bed.)

Pə taxt-bânde↑ kunj kxənâsede/kⁱenâsede.
Morq riq mizanad.
(The hen passes loose stool.)
Ce↑rgâ ríx vâhí.
Taqár bozorg ast.
(The trough is large.)
Lagan lue↑ de.
Bozqále cáq ast.
(The kid is fat. ie young of a goat)
Siərle↑ so↑rᵊb de.
Dom e sag waq wod.
(The dog's tail became stiff/erect.)
[Də spⁱê lake↑ klâk wu.]

PALATALS
(Palatalen Verschlusslauten)

C

Cewmaw tárik wod.
(His eyes darkened.He had a black veil in his visual field.)
Pê stⁱe↑rgu e ťorvâ↑le râqe.
Cewmam tárik wod.
(I had a blackout/I fainted.)
Pê stⁱe↑rgu mə ťorvâ↑le râqe.
Cupán midavad.
(The shepherd runs.)
Wpu↑n mênde vâhí.
Hic (ciz) nagoft.
(She/he did not say anything.)
He↑c sə e↑ una↑veyl/[una↑vâyᵊl]
Catr rá bád bord.
(The umbrella was blown away.)
Ca↑tᵊr sele↑ vuoŕo/[vuoŕe].
Bacce xábide/xáb ast.
(The baby is asleep/sleeping.)

Hâle↑k udo↑ de.
Dast e capam dard mikonad.
(My left hand aches.)
Gi↑s lâs mə da↑rd kaẃí.
Xarcang hawt pá dárad.
(The crab has eight legs.)
Xarcang âtê ^{ə}xpê larí.
Gac sefid ast.
(The gypsum/chalk is white.)
Âgârke spí↑n de.
Do do tá,cahár tá.
(Two times two makes four.)
Du du sâlu↑r.

J

Bábak saqqez mijavad.
(Babak chews chewing gum.)
Bâbak jaulâ ju^{ə}yí↑.
Man be kasi báj nemidaham.
(I cannot be blackmailed.)
Zê câtú búj na↑varkâẃüm.
Sál e nou xojaste bád!
(Happy New Year!)
Nêve^{y}e kâl mubârak ví.
Ánjá raftam.
(I went there.)
Hâltâ tâ↑leyəm.
Anjám
(end;finale)
sârtâ
Juje cáq ast.
(The chicken is fat.)
Jujâ so↑r^{ə}b de/[dâ].
Panj barg káqaz.
(Five pages of paper.)
Pínzê varaq kâqêz.

Berenj xowmaze ast.
(The rice tastes good.)
Vəre↑je xundava↑r de.
Xorus táj e qawangi dárad.
(The rooster has a pretty comb.)
Xəru↑s tâj ᵊxku↑le larí./[Xəru↑s ᵊxku↑le tâj larí.]
Táj e wáh qawang ast.
(The king's crown is beautiful.)
Də pâcâ tâj ᵊxku↑le de.
Kaláq sar e borj minewinad.
(The crow roosts on the tower.)
Ɋarɋe↑ pə burjbânde↑ kəxe↑yní/[kⁱení.]
Yek jám e áb.
(A glass of water.)
Yâẃâ jâmu uẃobe↑.
Emruz jawn e dámádi ye pesaraw ast.
(Today is the wedding ceremony for his son.)
Nənvrâ↑z xuwhâlí dadə də zu↑e vâ↑də de.
Yek zan e javán ámad.
(A young woman came.)
Yâẃâ zᵘẃânâ xêzâ râɋlâ.
Pedaraw bimáriye jegar dárad.
(His father has liver disease.)
Pəlâ↑r e mârízí jəgar larí↑.
Sag haft ján dárad.
(The dog has seven lives.)
Spⁱe↑ ẃu zân larí↑.
Jang e jahániye dovvom.
(The second world war.)
Jaŋ ə jihâní duyo↑m.[Duyo↑m jihâní jaŋ.]

THE LABIALS
(Labialen Verschlusslauten)

P

In nax sost ast, páre miwavad.
(This thread is weak,it breaks.)
Dâqâ târ sês de, wukuəgí.
Sofre rá pahn kon!
(Spread the tablecloth.)
Dəstârxẃân hâmvâr kŕâ!
Surataw lak-o-pis ast.
(Her face has café-au-lait spots./There are café-au-lait spots on her face.)
Mêx e ɋodɋod de.
In gerdu puk ast.
(This walnut has no pulp.)
Dâqâ quz pug de.
Asp /asb tond david.
(The horse ran/trotted fast.)
Guŕâ t^{i}ez mêde vâxíste.
Sepáh wekast xord.
(The army was defeated.)
Lawkar nâkâm wu.
Sarbáz separ dárad.
(The soldier has a shield.)
Sarẃâz dâl larí.
Pestán e gáv por wir ast.
(The cow's udder is full of milk.)
De ɋuâ tayuna d^{i}êr wẃəde larí.
In gol paźmorde ast.
(This flower is withered.)
Dâqâ gul pâsmândâ de.
Sag xospid.
(The dog slept.)
Sp^{i}e↑ ude↑ wu.
Bacce xospid.
(The child slept.)
Hâle↑k ude↑ wu.
Taxte rá casp bezan!
(Apply glue to the wood!)
Pə taxta↑ casp u↑lâgâẃâ!

b

Bám e xáne cekke nemikonad.
(The roof of the house does not leak.)
Də kur bâm nêsâsí.
Abruyaw siyáh ast.
(Her eyebrows are black.)
Vuruz e↑ t̓ore de.
Bon e divár seft ast.
(The foundation of the wall is strong.)
Də devâr b^{i}e↑x ma^{h}kəm /[klak] de.
Xom/xonb e waráb por ast.
(The wine jar is full.)
Də wərâbu maŋê dâk de.
Havá abr ast.
(The sky is covered. It is cloudy.)
Âsmun vrez de.
In deraxt bi-bar ast.
(This tree is fruitless.)
Dâ ẃunâ↑ b^{i}emíva/ b^{i}eśamar de/[dâ].
Bacce tab dárad.
(The child has fever.)
Hâle↑k t^{ə}ba larí.
Bacce xáb ast.
(The child is asleep.)
[Hâle↑k ude↑ de.]
Man tab dáram.
(I am running fever.)
Zê təba larêm.
Anbár por az gandom ast.
(The barn/store-room is full of wheat.)
Ambâ↑r qanêmunâ dâ↑k de.
Kolbe ye dehqán kucak ast.
(The peasant's hut is small.)
Də dehqân jungŕâ varku↑te dâ.
Nebard e Rostam o Esfandiyár.
(The battle of Rustam and Esfandiyar.)

Jaŋ pə maŋ zə də Rustam au Espandiyâr.
Doxtaraw rá ferib dád.
(He deceived his daughter.)
Lu↑rť'â /[Lu↑re↑ť'â] e ď'okâ↑ vârkŕo↑.
Bárán nam-nam mibárad.
(It drizzles.)
Bârân legleg râvarí↑gí.
Abá rá az barak miduzand.
(The cloak is sewn with "barak" material.)
Âbâ lâ abrewu↑munâ/[vuŕinâ] juŕâẃí /gandí.
In párce behtar ast.
(This fabric is better.)
Dâ tuklâ qo↑râ de/[dâ].
Bini ye doxtare pahn ast.
(The girl's nose is flat.)
Də jənê pu↑zâ ârât de/ [dâ.]
Án otáq bozorg ast.
(That room is large.)
Hâqâ kutâ lue↑ de.
Banafwe dar báq sabz wod.
(The pansy grew in the garden.)
Banafwa pə bâ↑qke wᵊnêwu.
Dar bestar xábide.
(She is lyinging in the bed.)
Pə bestâruke ude↑ wᵊve de.
Zabánaw suxt.
(His tongue was burned.He burned his tongue.)
Źᵊbâ e↑ usuze↑de.
Dastat rá az jibat birun biyávar!
(Take your hand out of your pocket!)
ᵊxpêl lâsdə lâjibnâ dê u↑bâsâ.[see "kewidan"]
Be bárgáh e wáh raft.
(He went to the royal court. He was given audience by the king.)
Pə pâcâ dârbârť'â lâŕe.
Kam o biw rá bebaxwid!
(Pardon me/us for the shortcomings!)
Lêg sê u↑bâxâ!(see"ciz")

Wab-pare parid.
(The bat flew.)
Xafâw vâ↑lute.
Donb /dom e sag.
(The dog's tail.)
Də espⁱê lakaᵊ.
Ádam e tanbal.
(A lazy person.)
Tambal saŕe↑.

F

Farr e wáhi
(Royal splendor)
-?
Kaf e sábun
(The soap lather.)
Də sâbu↑n zag.
Kaf e otáq sáf ast.
(The floor of the room is even.)
Də kutə meidânê sâf de.
Kaf e dastam misuzad.
(The palm of my hand is burning.)
Də lâsmêx mə suzie↑gí.
tof(spit,saliva)
tẃu↑f
Tof be ruyaw biyáyad!
(Shame on him!)
Də hâqᵊ pəmêxde / [pəməxke] tẃu↑f ví!
Mámá náf e bacce rá miborad.
(The midwife severs the baby's umbilical cord.)
Də mur marəstíyâ↑l də hâle↑k nu↑m pəre↑kaví.
Haft tá pesar dárad.
(She/he has seven sons.)
Ẃu dâne zâmen larí.
Xodá zan rá áfarid.
(God created the woman.)

Allâ↑^{h} xêzelara paidâ kŕo.
Pedaraw goft:"áfarin!".
(His father said:"Bravo!".)
Pəlâ↑r e u↑vay^{ə}l:”Wâbbâs!”
Derafw tiz ast.
(The awl is sharp.)
Sten^{d}ər t^{i}eʠâ / t^{i}ezâ dâ.
Áftáb darámad.
(The sun rose.)
Nəma↑r ^{ə}xgâ↑râ wuâ.
Pahlaván bist fan/fand mizanad.
(The champion tries 20 maneuvers.)
Pâ^{h}lavân wêl cal yâd larí.
Gusfand cáq ast.
(The sheep is fat.)
Gədu↑re so↑r^{ə}b de.
Esfand buye xub dárad.
(H.ruta has a good smell.)
Asfan^{d} xê buy larí.
Barf sefid ast.
(The snow is white.)
Vaura↑ spí^{n} de.
Xodá ferewte ferestád.
(The Lord sent the angels.)
Allâ↑^{h} malyik u↑legel.
Man bacce rá be bâzâr ferestádam.
(I sent the child to the bazaar.)
Mâ hâlekâ↑n bâzâ↑rt'âm^{i}ə legele↑de.
Láf nazan!
(Do not brag!)
Lâf mêvâhâ!
Yek joft juráb xaridam.
(I bought a pair of socks.)
Ye↑ẃâ jurâ jorâ↑bm^{i}ə âxe↑stede.
Fereidun wáh bud.
(Fereidoon was a king.)
Paredu↑n pâcâ ẃu.

THE DENTALS
(Dentalen Verschlusslauten)

T

Tiq tiz ast.
(The blade is sharp.)
Patre↑ tie↑zâ dâ.
Tiq tiz nist.
(The blade is not sharp.)
Patre↑ tie↑zâ na↑dâ.
Haft
(seven)
ẃu
Baxt e doxtaraw báz wod.
(His daughter married. Lit. His daughter's fortune/ luck opened.)
Də lur baxte↑ vâz wu.
bist
(twenty)
wêl
Átaw tond ast.
(The fire is burning hot.)
U↑r tie↑z de.
Bothá rá wekastand.
(They smashed the idols.)
Botâ↑ne mât kŕídí.
Ástinaw / (Ástinawháyaw) kutáh ast.
(Her sleeves are short.)
Lastuń e vaŕe /[land] dí.
Doxtare patyáre ast.
(She is a shre/bad girl.)
Lu↑rⁱe /Jəne↑ badtamíza dâ.
Hendustán bozorg ast.
(India is great/big.)
Hendəstân lue↑de.

Rást begu!
(Tell the truth!)
R^{ə}wtíâ ^{u}vây^{ə}/[u↑vâyâ]!
Bustán por gol ast.
(The flower garden is full of flowers.)
Bâq̧ lâ gulunâ da↑k de.

d &ď*

[* "ď " is pronounced as "th" in "their".In modern Persian and Pashtu " ď " is replaced with "d".]
In kár sud nadárad.
(This job is not profitable.)
Dâ kâr fâ^{i}da na↑larí.
Barq be deh e má rasid.
(Our village is electrified.)
Barq zə muŋkəllíťâu↑râse↑-de.
Bacce dandán darmiávarad.
(The child is teething.)
Də hâle↑k q̧âxu↑nu râxkariə-de.
Patu rá ruye duwaw andáxt.
(He flung the blanket on his shoulder.)
Patu/kamba↑l e pəugâ vâcâẃu↑.
Morq dáne mixorad.
(The hen eats/feeds on seeds.)
Cergâ↑ dânie xurí↑.
Goldán wekast.
(The flower-vase broke.)
Goldâ↑ní mat wu.
Bande ázád wod.
(The slave was set free.)
Mra-í âzâd wu.
Mozd e márá dád.
(He paid our salary.)
Zəmuŋ ujutat e↑ râkŕo.
Dámádaw puldár ast.
(His son-in-law is wealthy.

Aux e /Zum e sarmâyedâr de.
Dast nazan!
(Don't touch!)
Lâs mêlâgâẃâ![see “málidan”]
Del o qolve mixorad.
(He eats a dish of heart and kidney.)
[źŕâ au gurde↑ xurí↑.]
Dust e má xub ast.
(Our friend is good.)
Zəmung du↑s^{t} xê de.
Divár boland ast.
(The wall is high.)
Devâr jêg de.
Susan be divár casb mimálad.
(Susan applies glue to the wall.)
Susa↑na pə devâr casp lâgâví↑.
Deź rá forugereftand.
(They put a siege on the fort.)
Qala-e↑ muhâsera kŕede.
Haftád daftar náme/jeld ketáb.
(Seventy volumes of books.)
Âvíyâ jeld kitâb.
Cáh kandan saxt ast.
(It is hard to dig a well.)
Kuhí viəste↑l/kaneste↑l muwke↑l de.
Cand qalam xaridi?
(How many pens did you buy?)
Su qalamuna de â↑xestede?
Gandom sabz wod.
(The wheat sprouted.)
Ganêm wənê wu.
Mard (a man)
saŕe↑
Náhid izad e áb.ast.
(Nahid is the deity of waters.)
-?
Ostád Jamwid.

(Master-craftsman Jamshid.)
Ustâz Jamwed râ↑qe.
Az asb forud ámad.
(He dismounted/alighted from the horse.)
Lâ guŕe↑-nâ kâ↑tâ wu.
Havápeimá forud ámad.
(The airplane landed.)
Âlutu↑k kâ↑tâ wu.
Morq forud ámad.
(The bird alighted/flew down and roosted.)
Cergâ↑ kâ↑tâ wa.
Jodá-jodá ámadand.
(They came separately.)
Judâ-judâ râqe↑ledí.
Waltuk rá az berenj jodá kon!
(Separate the paddy from the rice!)
Pus^{t}-vâlâ- vəre↑je* vərejunâ**judâ kŕâ!
[* paddy; ** rice]

SIBILANTS
(Spiranten)

S

In sáxtemán haft sotun dárad.
(This building has seven pillars.)
Dâ qala/kur ẃu ste↑n^{iə}larí↑.
Separaw wekast.
(His shield broke.)
Dí↑l^{i} e mât wu.
Xorus mixánad.
(The rooster crows.)
Bânkí↑ âvâz vârkaví/bâng kaví/âvâ kaví.
Rismán rá.gosast.(vt)
(He/she/it broke the rope).
Pêŕe ẃú↑wkâẃu.

Rismán gosast.(vi)
(The rope broke.)
Pêŕe ẃú↑wkede.
Xowsoxan ast.
(She/he is soft-spoken.)
xê-xabare↑ kaví↑/[de.]
Dás tiz ast.
(The sickle is sharp.)
Lâru↑ke tiez de.
Noxost xábidand sepas raftand.
(First they slept,then they left.)
Ŕumbe↑ ude↑wul,bíâ lâŕel.
Golestán zibá ast.
(The flower garden is beautiful.)
Bâq ᵊxgu↑le de.
Asb tond midavad.
(The horse runs fast.)
Guŕâ↑ tiez mênde vâhí.
Bas kon!
(Stop it!)
Ba↑s kŕâ!
Nax mirisam.
(I spin yarn.)
t'ârâ joŕaẃum.
Párce sorx ast.
(The cloth/fabric is red.)
Tuklâ su↑r de/[dâ].
Ruyaw sorx ast.
(His/her face is ruddy.)
Məx e↑ su↑r de./[Də hâqí məx su↑r de.]
Sang bozorg ast.
(The rock is big.)
t'ígâ lue↑ de.
Xers páreaw kard.
(The bear tore him/her/it apart.)
Xers hâqí↑lara ẃúwkâẃâ.
Setáre cewmak mizanad.

(The star twinkles.)
Sture↑ stie↑rge ẃâhí.
Áheste begu!
(Say slowly!)
U↑ro u↑vâyâ!
Gusále wir mixorad.
(The calf suckles.)
Sᵊxe↑ wẃəde↑ xurí↑.
Ásiyáb istád.
(The water-mill stopped.)
Jərândâ ẃú↑dᵊrede.
Ásiyábán xábide/xáb ast.
(The mill-operator is asleep.)
Jərândâ↑gŕe ude↑de.
Se tá gerdu.
(Three walnuts.)
Dre↑ dâne↑ quzân.
Bikas ast.
(He has nobody.)
Biᵊka↑s de.Hec su↑k na↑larí.
Emsál
(this year)
dâ kâl;osəní↑ kâl; pədⁱe↑ kâl
Pársál
(last year)
Pârus kâl
Sud e kalán mibarad.
(He makes a big profit.)
Lue↑ fâída âxêlí.(see”gereftan”)
Az dast e rást boro!
(Go on the right side!)
Pə xi lâ↑s lâŕ wâ.
Ásemán tárik wod.
(The sky darkened.)
Âsmâ↑n ťo↑r wu.
Bist tá
(twenty items.)

wêl dâne.
Xeili tarsid.
(He was badly frightened.)
Dⁱêrudâre↑de.
Istádan dar havá ye sard saxt ast.
(It is hard to stay in cold weather.)
Ẃúdᵊrede↑l pə yax hâvâ↑ke muwke↑l de.
Pesar e xub.
(A good boy.)
Xê hâle↑k.
Doxtar e xub.
(A good girl.)
ê jənê;xê jᵊneke;xê zᵊnke↑
Isdtádan.
(to stand.;to stop)
ẃú↑dᵊrede↑l.
Istádand
(They stood/stopped.)
ẃú↑dᵊrede↑lídí.

W

Xewt xowk wod.
(The mudbrick dried.)
Xêxtân uc wu.(plural)
[xêxtân=the bricks]
Xewthá xowk wodand.
(The mudbricks dried.)
Xêxtâ ucâ wuâ.(singular)
Riwaw rá mitaráwad.
(He shaves his beard.)
Gí↑ra e kâmâví↑.
Mowt mizanam.
(I box.)
Pə su↑k vâhêm.
Guwaw deráz ast.
(His ear is long.)

Ɋ^{o}gune↑ ugde↑ dí.
Yek xarguw wekár kard.
(He hunted a hare.)
Yêẃâ su↑ẃ^{y}â xəkâr kŕedâ.
Wekastan e in cub saxt ast.
(Chopping this wood is hard.)
Mâttâẃúl də dâʠâ large↑ sa↑xt de.
Awkaw darámad.
(His eyes were suffused with tears.)
U↑xkə e râʠle.
Toxm dar xák mipáwad.
(He sows seeds in the earth.)
Te↑x^{u}m pə-xau↑râke wíndí↑.
Toxm dar báqce mipáwad.
(He sows the seeds in the garden.)
Te↑x^{u}m pə-bâʠcâ↑ke wíndí↑.
Wekar wirin ast.
(Sugar is sweet.)
Burâ xuâge↑ de/[dâ]
Bá cáy wekar mixori?
(Do you take sugar with your tea?)
Câi↑-sârâ burâ xur^{i}e↑?
Womordan e gerduhá do ruz mikewad.
(It takes two days to count the walnuts.)
Wumâre↑l də quzânu du vrâze↑ tere gí / du vrâze↑ kaví.
Saraw wepew dárad.
(There are lice in his head.)
Sare↑ spe↑ge larí.
Áriyá gol dáwt.
(Ariya had flowers.)
Gul larlode Âriyâ./ Âriyâ gu↑l e larlode/[lare↑lede]
Wáx e gáv.
(An ox's horn.)
Də ʠuâ xəkare.
Wanidan e áváz e xorus xub ast.
(It is nice to hear a rooster crowing.)
Də bânkí↑ âvâz aurede↑l xê de.

Wanidan e áváz e xorus rá dust dáram.
(I like to listen to the rooster's crowing.)
Də bânkí↑ âvâz aurede↑l xoxâẃúm.
Dastam rá miwuyam.
(I wash my hands.)
Lâsmⁱə ví↑ndzəm.
Pawm rá miwuyam.
(I wash the wool.)
Ẃâŕe↑ víndzêm.
Saraw rá wáne kard.
(She combed her head/hairs.)
Sar e↑ gumunzâ kŕe.
Woqál tarsid.
(The jackal was scared.)
Wâq̗âl udâre↑de /[uvere↑de].
Niw e már.
(A snake's fang.; A snake-bite.)
Də mâr cundâ.
Biwtar bede!
(Give more!)
Zíyâd râkŕâ!
Wám xordim.
(We had supper.)
Dəwpe↑ ďuďe mu xule↑lede.
[dəwpe↑ ďuďe = evening meal or bread]
Wám /wab wod.
(It became dark/night.)
Mâxâm wu. Wpâ wêẃâ.
Wáh
(king;monarch)
pâcâ
Wám/Wab
(night;evening)
mâxâm; wpâ
Neiwábur wahr e bozorgi ast.
(Neishaboor is a big town.)
Neiwâpur lue↑ xâr de.

Yek estekán / jám wir.
(A glass of milk.)
Yâ↑ẃâ píâlâ wẃode↑.
Wir e áb rá báz kon!
(Turn on the water faucet!)
Nakae vâz kŕâ!/ Də uẃobe↑ nalkae vâz kŕâ!
Wir pesaraw rá darid.
(A lion tore his son apart.)
Wie↑r.də hâɋâ zue↑ e ẃúwkúvú.
Ástinaw gowád ast.
(His sleeve is too wide.)
Lastu↑nⁱ e arat de.
Ardawir ámad.
(Ardashir came.)
Ardawír râɋe.
Bá ham áwti kardand*.
(They made peace with each other.)
ᵊxpəl-me↑nz-ke âwtí u↑kŕel.
Dah Toman be man baxwid.
(He made a gift of 10 Tumans to me.)
Lâs tumânâ mâťâ e u↑bâxel.
Siyávash ámad.
(Siyavash came.)
Síyâvow râɋ e.
Warm nadári?
(Aren't you ashamed?)
Warm nalarí?
Wabán ámad.
(The shepherd came.)
Wpu↑n râɋ e.
Wabán miáyad.
(The shepherd comes.)
Wpu↑n râzí↑.
Wabán gusfandán rá micaránad.
(The shepherd puts the sheep to graze.)
Wpu↑n gᵊdân śârâví.
Káwki to ham miyámadi.

(I wish you could come too.)
Kâwke tə hâm râqļeve↑.

Z

Az má paziráyi kard.
(He received us warmly.)
Zəmuŋ hârkâle u↑kŕe.
ázar
(fire)
ur
Káqaz sepid ast.
(The paper is white.)
Kâqəz spí↑n de.
Dig rá ruye átaw gozáwt.
(She put the pot on the fire.)
Dⁱeg e↑ pə ur bânde↑ kⁱe↑xude.
Wahr rá ázin bastand.
(They decorated/decked the town.)
Xâr e xâⁱstâ kŕedâ.
Gonbad/gombaz sabz ast.
(The dome is green.)
Gumba↑s wí↑n de.
Hormoz xábid.
(Hurmuz slept.)
Hurmu↑z ude↑ wu.
Nazdik nayá!
(Don't come near!)
Nazdⁱe↑ mêrâzâ!
Maqz e gerdu.
(pulp of walnut.)
Də quz ma↑qᵊz.
Hizom rá átaw zad.
(He kindled the firewood .)
Large↑ e u↑suzâẃú / ur kŕe.
Hizom átaw gereft.
(The firewood caught fire.)

Large↑ ur vâxe↑ste.
Razm e Rostam va Afrásiyáb.
(The battle of Rustam and Esfandiyar.)
Də Rustam au də Espandíyâr jang.
Darz e kotaw wekáft.
(The seam of his jacket busted.)
Də kut / dəkurtí↑ gand[a] e pâra wú [?!]
Dozd ámad.
(The burglar/thief came./broke in the house.)
Ɋal râɋe.
Mozd e mará dád.
(He gave (me) my salary.)
Zêmâ ujurat/dyâŕí e râkŕe.
Zemestán barf bárid.
(It snowed in the winter.)
Zəme↑ vaurâ u↑vâred.
Dez/deź
(fortress;fort)
Ɋala↑
Kuh e Alborz zibá ast.
(The Alburz mountain is beautiful.)
Alburz qa↑r əxku↑le de.
Seporz
(spleen)
yí↑va-e.
Ceráq rá miafruzad.
She turns on the light.
Cerâq rowan kaví./[Cerâq balâẃí.]
Rostam asb mitázad.
(Rustam races on the horse.)
Rusta↑m guŕelara mênde vârkâẃí.
Wáh vaziraw rá kowt.
(The king killed his minister.)
Pâcâ ᵊxpêl vazír e u↑vâźəl.
Susan yek ruz ámad.
(Susan came one day.)
Susan yəẃâ vrâz râq e.

In kár do ruz be derázá mikewad.
(This work takes two days.)
Dâqâ kâr du vrâze dâvâm* larí/tul* kaví.
[*Arabic loan woards.]
Hargez injá nayámad.
(She/he never came here.)
H^{i}esklâ deltâ râna↑qe.
Qurbáqe dar áb zendegi mikonad/miziyad.
(The frog lives in water.)
Cínde↑xâ pə uẃobe↑ke źund kaví.
Doxtaraw zewt ast.
(His daughter is ugly.)
Lu↑re nâvu↑le dâ.
Zanaw Ábestan ast.
(His wife is pregnant.)
Xêzâ e hâmila dâ.
Zahr.
(venom;poison.)
Za^{h}↑r
Tanáb deráz ast.
(The rope is long.)
Pêŕe u↑gəd de.
In qáli arzán ast.
(This carpet/ rug is cheap.)
Dâqâ qâlí↑n ârzâ↑n de.
Yek pawiz nemiarzad.
(It is not worth a penny.)
Hec qímat na↑larí./[Hec nâ↑ar^{ə}zí.]
Be pedaraw gozárew dád.
(He reported to his father.)
Pəlârť'â e xabara vârkŕâ.

Ź

Doźxim u rá dár zad.
(The executioner hanged him.)
Jalâd hâqí↑lara âvízân/zuŕand kŕo.

Moźde dád ke pesaraw ámad.
(He gave the good news that his son arrived.)
Xabare↑ vârkŕe cê zu↑^{e} e râɋe.
Neźád e siyáh.
(The black race)
ťor naźâd-vâlâ
Nouźan (spruce)
-?
Moźeaw rixt.
(Her eyelashes have fallen.)
Vúrúz e ú↑re jedâ.
Máwin váźgun wod.
(The car toppled.)
Mota↑r pêbəlmê↑x vau↑ŕede.
Źále boxár wod.
(The dew evaporated.)
Źâlâ vau↑lotu.;Ânnəm vau↑lotu.
Aździahá u rá xord.
(The dragon ate him up.)
Aźd^{ə}hâr hâɋí↑lara ẃúwkaẃu.

H

Har kas ámad ketábi gereft.
(He who came took/received a book.)
Har suk rúɋ e kitâb e vâ↑xeste.
Doxtaraw xeili honarmand ast.
(His daughter is skilled in many arts.)
Lu↑re diêr hunarp^{iə}wí dâ.
Áhu dar dawt midavad.
(The deer runs in the plain.)
Usa↑e pə da↑w^{t}ke mênde vâhí.
Mihan e má Irán ast.
(Our homeland is Iran.)
Zəmuŋ heyvât/vatan Írâ↑n de.
Hargáh ámadi miravim.
(We shall go whenever you come.)

Ha↑rklâ râqlie ,zu.
Goh e sag.
(The dog’s stool.)
Də sp^{i}e qul.
Pih e xuk.
(lard)
Də xuk vâ↑zgâ.[Compare with „vaz“(Pahlavi)(fat)]
Ráh e deráz.
(A long way.)
Lə́ŕe↑ lârâ.
Bahrám ámad.
(Bahram came/arrived.)
Bâ^{h}râ↑m râ↑qle.

Sepehr e nilgun.
(The blue sky.)
Wín âsmâ↑n.
Máhi dust dári?
(Do you like fish?)
Mâ^{h}yí xoxav^{i}e?
Gusále^{h} wir mixorad.
(The calf suckles.)
S^{ə}xê wẃode↑ xurí.
Sepáh e dowman wekast xord.
(The enemy's troops were defeated.)
Də duxman fauj wəka↑st ú↑xule.
Bahr e má cist?
(What is our share?)
Zəmuŋ sa↑^{hə}m sê wu?
Asb e kahar.
(a bay horse.)
Brâg guŕâ[¿! see”ábi”]
[Sur guŕâ↑]
Dahánaw zaxm wod.
(His mouth was wounded.)
Xule↑ e zaxmí wu.
In sáxtemán xeili kohan ast.

(This building is very old.)
Da kur/qala d^{i}êr zuŕ de.
Áriyá hamkár e má ast.
(Ariya is our colleague.)
Âriyâ zêmâ mar^{ə}stíyâl de.
Hargez injá nayá!
(Never come here!)
H^{i}e↑sklâ de↑ltâ mêrâzâ!
Áheste begu!
(Say slowly/gently!)
Uro↑ vâ-e!
Baháne nagir!
(Don't be picky!)
Bəhâne ma↑kâẃâ!
Man ke^{h} goftam!
(I told you!)
Mâ xu vâyêlede!
Ke^{h}/ki ámad?
(Who came?)
Su↑g râqe?
Hic nagu!
(Don't say anything!)
Sê məvâyâ!/[He↑c məvâyâ!]
Gusfand farbe^{h} ast.
(The sheep is fat.)
Gədân so↑r^{ə}b dâ.[plural]
Gədu↑r so↑r^{ə}b de.[singular]
Zamin xord o az huw raft.
(She/he fell down/tripped and fainted.)
Pə zəme↑ka pəre↑ vâtə b^{i}ehu↑x wu.
Hormazd;Hormoz
(Hurmuz)
Hurmuz
Haft
(seven)
ẃu
Áqá dar xáne^{h} ast.

(The Master is at home.)
Âqâ */[sare] pə ku↑rke de.
Bánu dar xáne^h ast.
(The lady/Mrs/Ms is at home.)
Xânum*/[xəzâ] pə. ku↑rke de.
[*These titles are practically nonexistent in Pashtu.Instead one uses “man” and “woman”.]
Hanuz nayámade.
(He has not come yet.)
Têr usâ por e↑ na↑derâqle.
Pesaraw hamsáye^h ye má ast.
(His son is our neighbor.)
Zu↑e zəmuŋ gâvendí↑ de.

II-FORMS
A- SUBSTANTIVES

Gender:
[Masculine and feminine genders are present in Pashtu semi-language. The adjective conforms with the gender of substantives.”to be” in third person present tense agrees with the gender of the subject. Also sometimes adjectives agree with the gender of the substantives.]
nar
(male;masculine;virile)
saŕe↑
mádde
(female;feminine)
xêzâ
gáv e nar
(male cattle;an oxen)
ɋuâyí
gáv e mádde
(a cow;female cattle)
ɋuâ
xar e nar;narrexar
(a he-ass)
xar
máce-xar;xar e mádde
(a she-ass)
xərâ↑
sag e nar
(a he-dog)
sp^{i}e↑
sag e mádde
(a bitch)
sp^{i}eyâ↑
gorbe (ye nar yá mádde)
(a cat male/female)
pəwú↑
gorbe ye nar
(Tom-cat)

pəwú↑
gorbe ye mádde
(a female cat)
pəwâgak

Formation of Plurals:

1-án
Palang midavad.
(The leopard/panther runs.)
Praŋ mênde vâhí.
Palangán midavand.
(The leopards run.)
Praŋân mênde vâhí.

Wir midarrad / páre mikonad.
(The lion tears apart.)
Wⁱər wu↑kaẃí.
Wirán midarrand / páre mikonand.
(The lions tear apart.)
Wⁱerâ↑n wukâẃí.
In mard kár mikonad.
(This man works.)
Dâqâ saŕe↑ kâr kaẃí.
In mardán kár mikonand.
(These men work.)
Dâ saŕí↑ kâr kaẃí.
In zan kár mikonad.
(This woman works.)
Dâqâ xêzâ kâr kaẃí.
In zanán kár mikonand.
(These women work.)
Dâ xêzíye kâr kaẃí.

2-há
In deraxt sabz ast.
(This tree is green.)

Dâʠâ ẃu↑nâ wínâ dâ.
In deraxthá./deraxtán sabz-and.
(These trees are green.)
Dâ ẃu↑nie wíne↑ dí.

Saram dard mikonad.
(My head aches.I have a headache.)
Sarmə da↑rd kaẃí/xuge↑gí.
Sarhámán dard mikonad.
(Our heads ache. We have headache.)
Zəmuŋ sarunâ xuge↑gí.

Dastam álude wod.
(My hand became soiled.)
Lâsmə s^{ə}xâ wu.
Dastháyam /dastánam álude wod.
(My hands were soiled.)
Lâsunâ mə s^{ə}xâ wu.
Dasthámán/dastánemán álude wod.
(Our hands were soiled.)
Zəmuŋ lâsunâ s^{ə}xâ wu.

Article

1 -i (a,an)
[-â]
Az injá <u>ráhi</u> be deh e womá nadárad.
(There is no way from here to your village.)
Lâdezâ↑ stâsu k^{ə}llât'â <u>lâ↑râ</u> nêwtâ.
<u>Sagi</u> rá dar xiábán didam.
(I saw a dog on the street.)
Spa^{yə} mə pə-saŕâ↑k-ke ẃú↑le↑de.
<u>Sagi</u> az xáne birun ámad.
(A dog came out of the house.)
Spa^{yə} lâkurâ biərun u↑vâte.
mard (man)
saŕe↑

mardi=yek mard (a man)
saŕe↑;yêẃâ saŕe↑
Mardi rá didam.
(I saw a man.)
Yêẃâ saŕe↑ mⁱə ẃú↑le↑de.
(Yek)mardi koláham rá dozdid.
(A man robbed my hat.)
Yêẃâ saŕe↑ zêmâ pakul e pêt kŕe.
zani(a woman)
Źa↑níeẃâ
ráh (road;way)
lâ↑râ
ráhi/yek ráh/yeki ráh
(a road; a way)
yêẃâ lâ↑râ
2-yek;yeki (one;a;an)Also see above "-i"
sag (dog)
spa

yeki sag /yek sag/sagi
(a dog.)
yêẃâ spⁱe↑
3-e;-he (after vowels)
(the….; a certain…)
hâqâ…-de;
Sag<u>e</u> rá didi?
(Did you see the /that dog?)
Hâqâ spⁱe↑ de lede↑le?
Gorbe (cat)
pewu↑
Gorb<u>ehe</u> rá didi?
(Did you see that certain cat?)
Hâqâ pewu↑ de lede↑le/[lede↑ledâ?]
zan (wife,woman)
xêzâ
Zane / án zan záyid.
(The/that certain woman gave birth.)

Hâɋâ xêzâ [de] uzâgəde.
Mard (man)
saŕe↑
Án mard/ (ân) marde/marde pársál mord.
(That certain man died last year.)
Hâɋâ saŕe↑ pârus kâl mêŕ wu.
Án.zan / Zane / pársál mord.
(That certain man died last year.)
Hâɋâ xêzâ pârus kâl mêŕâ wuâ.

CASES

Nominative:
Zamin sabz ast.
(The land / earth is green.)
Zəme↑kâ wín de.
(When talking in abstract about the land.)

Zəme↑kâ wín dâ.
(When talking in the presence of a certain land.)
Án mard bozorg ast.
(That man is great.)
Hâɋâ saŕw↑ lue↑ de.
Zanam záyid.
(My wife gave birth.)
Xêzâ mə /Zêmâ xêzâ u↑zâgəde.
Genitive:
Sag e /Gáv e Áriyá/Bábak./Mohamad.
(Ariya's/Babak's /Muhamed's dog/cow.)
Də Âríyâ/Bâbak/Muhma↑d sp^{i}e↑/ɋuâ.
Medád e pesar.
(The boy's pencil.)
Də hâle↑k xudkâr/pínslín [English loan-word].
Xudkâr/pínslín də hâle↑k.
Medád e pesaram wekast.
(My son's pencil broke.)

Zəmâ də zu↑e xudkâ↑r mâ↑t wu.
Zamin <u>e</u> kewávarz sabz ast.
(The peasant's land is green.)
Də dehqân zəme↑kâ wí↑n de.
Dar e xáne qermez ast.
(The door of the house is red.)
Də kur darvúzú sur de.

<u>Dative and Accusative:</u>

Sagi rá didam.
(I saw a dog.)
Yəẃâ spⁱe↑ mê lede↑lede.
Gáv rá bord.
(He led the cow away.)
Ɋuâ e víyauŕo.
Be mádaraw goft.
(He told his mother.)
mu↑rťâ e u↑vâʸᵊl.
Pul rá be Susan dád.
(She gave the money to Susan.)
Paise↑ e Susa↑nťâ vârkŕâ.
Be to goft :"Boro Laqmán!"
(He told you:"Go to Laqman!")
Tâ↑-ťâ e u↑vâʸᵊl "Lâŕwâ Laɋmânťâ!"
Be u goft :"Boro Laqmán!"
(He told her/him:"Go to Laqman!")
Hâɋâťâ e u↑vâʸᵊl "Lâŕwâ Laɋmânťâ!"

Be Bábak goft:" Boro Laqmán!"
(He told Babak "Go to Laqman!")
Bâba↑kťâ e u↑vâʸᵊl "Lâŕwâ Laɋmânťâ!

Be man goft:" Boro Laqmán!"
(He told me "Go to Laqman!")
Mâťâ e u↑vâʸᵊl "Lâŕwâ Laɋmânťâ!
Pesaraw rá az xáb bidár kard.
(He awakened his son.)
Zue↑ e lâ-xẃobâ ví↑x kŕo.

Gá rá bord sahrá be cará.
(He led the cow to the pasture to graze.)
Ɋuâ e víyauŕo dawt-ťâ/[meidânťâ] deparade sârede↑lo.

__Vocative:__
Ei pesar!
(Hey boy!;Oh boy!)
Ei hâle↑kâ!(Boy)
Ei Zuʸâ!(Son)
Ei zan!
(Hey woman/wife!)
Ei xəze↑â!
Áháy pesar biyá!
(Hey you !boy, come on!)
Râwâ,ei hâle↑kâ!
Áháy Susan boro!
(Hey Susan,go!)
Lâr wâ,ei Su↑san!
Ayá mádar e piraw!
(Lo/O His old mother!)

Xodáyá!
(Oh God!;Oh my God!)

__Instrumental:__
bá.../be...(with...;by means of...; by...)
…-pə;pə …bânde↑
Bil rá bá dast(am) migiram.
(I hold the spade with (my) hand.)
Belcâ↑ pə ᵊxpêl lâ↑s âxêləm.
Qalam rá be /bâ dast migiram.
(I hold the pen with my hand.)
Qala↑m pə lâs âxêləm.
Qalam rá bá labam migiram.
(I pick up/hold the pen with my lips.)
Qalam pə ᵊxpêl wundu. âxêləm.

Bil rá bá páyam migiram.
(I hold the spade with my foot/leg.)
Belcâ↑ pə ᵊxpêl xpu âxêləm.
Bil rá bá/be dast gerefte.
(He is holding the spade in / with) his hand.)
Belcâ↑ pə lâs âxeste dâ.
Rostam zamin rá bá bil kand.
(Rustam dug the earth with a spade.)
Rustam zəme↑kâ pə belcâ↑ u↑kandəste.
Man bá qalam nevewtam.
(I wrote with a /the pen.)
Mâ pə qalam líəkêle.
Mâ qalam-bânde↑ líəkêle.

Rostam zamin rá bá bil e xodaw kand.
(Rustam dug the earth with his own spade.)
Rustam zəme↑kâ pə ᵊxpêl belcâ↑ u↑kaneste.
Man bá qalam e xodam nevewtam.
(I wrote with my own pen.)
Mâ pə ᵊxpêl qalam (or: qalambânde↑) líe↑kəle.
Rostam zamin rá bá kolang e xodaw kand.
(Rustam dug the earth with his own pickaxe.)
Rustam zəme↑kâ pə ᵊxpêl kuda↑l u↑kaneste.
Rustam zəme↑kâ pə ᵊxpêl kuda↑l-bânde↑ u↑kaneste.

Deraxt rá bá arre borid.
(He cut the tree with the saw.)
Ẃu↑nâ pə arra↑ pəre↑ kŕo.
Ẃu↑nâ pə arra↑-bânde↑ pəre↑ kŕo.*
[Note that "bá" (with; by means of…; by) may be translated either with "pə…."
or "pə…-bânde↑".]

B-ADJECTIVES

1-Positive degree:
Pesar e kucak ámad.
(The little boy came.)

Varku↑te hâle↑k râɋ e.
Pesar e bozorgaw ámad.
(Her /his elder son came.)
Lue↑ e zu↑e râɋ e.
Də hâɋə lu↑e zu↑e râɋ e.
Mádar e piraw nayámad.
(His old mother did not come.)
Buďe mure↑ râ na↑ɋe.

Sag e zardam mord.
(My bay/yellow dog died.)
Zəmâ zard sp^{i}e↑ mêŕ wu.
Wab e tárik be sahrá raft.
(He went to the plain in the dark night.)
Də wpe↑ ťorvâle dâwt-ťâ lâŕe.
Man dar wab e tárik be sahrá raftam.
(I went to the desert in the dark night.)
Zê pə wpe↑ ťorvâleke lâŕəm dawt-ťâ.
2-Adjectives of equality:

Mohammad cand e / hambawn e Rostam ast.
(Muhammad is equal to/as tall as Rustam.)
Muhma↑d də Rustam hamzul / [hamqa↑d] de.
Bábak cand e Rostam mixorad.
(Babak eats as much as Rustam.)
Bâbak Rustam humrâ↑ xurí↑.

3-Comparative adjectives:

In berenj az án berenj behtar ast.
(This rice is better than that rice.)
Dâ v^{ə}r^{ə}je↑ lâ hâɋâ v^{ə}r^{ə}junâ qo↑râ / xê de.
Pesar e man az pesar e to kucaktar ast.
(My son is younger /smaller than your son.)
Zêmâ zu↑e lâ-stâ-zue↑nâ varku↑te de.

Tehrán az Laqmán garmtar ast.

(Tehrán is warmer than Laqmán.)
Terâ↑n lâ-Laqmâ↑nâ ga↑rm garm de.
Pesar e man az pesar e to kamxeradtar ast.
(My son is more stupid than your son.)
Zêmâ zu↑e lâ-stâ-zue↑nâ nâpu↑ de.
4-Superlative adjectives:

A- With the suffix "-in".
Behin mádar.
(the best mother)
Xê mur.
B- With the suffix "-tarin"

In behtarin mádar e jahán ast.
(This is the best mother in the world.)
Dâ mur xê mur də jihân/dunyâ dâ.

In kucaktarin hendeváne ye jahán ast.
(This is the smallest watermelon of the world.)
Dâ hendovâna varkute hendovânu də dunyâ dâ.

In behtarin pesar e jahán ast.
(This is the best boy in the world.)
Dâ hâle↑k xê hâle↑k də dunyâ dâ.
In xowgetarin doxtar e jahán ast.
(This is the prettiest girl in the world.)
Dâ jəne↑ ᵊxgu↑le jənâko də. dunyâ dâ.
In xartarin/kamxeradtarin mard e jahán ast.
(This is the most stupid man in the world.)
Dâ saŕe↑ nâpu↑ʰ saŕo də. dunyâ dâ.
In zibátarin zan e jahán ast.
(This is the most beautiful woman in the world.)
Dâ xêzâ ᵊxgu↑le xêzu də. dunyâ dâ.
Noxostin wáxe ye deraxt sabz wod.
(The first branch of the tree sprouted.)
Ŕumbaní↑ pâńe↑ / saŋ de ẃu↑nⁱe wənêwu.
In vápasin /áxarin soxan e man ast.

(This is my last word.)
Dâ zêmâ âxərí xabara dâ.

c-Numerals

Cardinal numbers (Cardinalia)

mard (man)
saŕe↑
Yek mard /mardi /yeki mard ámad.
(One man / a man came/arrived.)
Yəẃâ saŕe↑ râq̗e.
Zan (woman)
xêzâ
Yek zan/zani ámad.
(One woman/a woman came.)
Yâẃâ xê↑zâ râqlâ.
Doxtar(girl;daughter)
jəne↑
Doxtari
(one girl/a girl)
Yâẃâ jəne↑

Yek doxtar came.
(One girl/a girl came.)
Yâẃâ jəne↑ râqlâ.

pesar (boy)
hâle↑k
pesari (a boy)
yâẃâ /[yəẃâ] hâle↑k.
Yek pesar ámad.
(One boy. came.)
Yâẃâ /.[yəẃâ] hâle↑k râqe.

do(two;2)
du
se (three;3)
dre↑
cahár/cár(four;4)
sâlu↑r
panj(five;5)
pínzê
wew(six;6)
wpâg
haft (seven;7)
ẃu
hawt(eight;8)
âtê
noh(nine;9)
nêh^{ə}
dah(ten;10)
lâs
yázdah(eleven;11)
yâ↑ẃâ lâs
davázdah(twelve;12)
dulâs
sizdah(thirteen;13)
diyârlâs
cahárdah/cárdah(fourteen;14)
suẃârlâs
pánzdah(fifteen;15)
pínzêlâs
wánzdah(sixteen;16)
wpârlâs
hefdah(seventeen;17)
ẃuêlâs
hejdah(eighteen;18)
âtêləs
nuzdah(nineteen;19)
nu↑ləs
bist(twenty;20)

wêl
bist o yek (twenty one; 21)
yâẃâ víw
bist o do(twenty two;22)
du víw
si (thirty;30)
d^{i}êrw
cehel(forty;40)
salvi^{ê}xt
panjáh(fifty;50)
panzo↑s
wast(sixty;60)
wpêtê
haftád(seventy;70)
âvíyâ
hawtád(eighty;80)
âtyâ
navad(ninety;90)
naví
sad(hundred;100)
sêl
sad o yek /yeksad.o.yek(one hundred and one,101)
yâẃâ sêlâ-yo
sad o do (hundred and two,102)
yâẃâ sêlâ-du
dovist/divist(two hundred)
du sâẃâ
dovist/divist o do(202)
du sâẃâ-du
sisad(three hundred;300)
dre↑ sâẃâ
cáhársad/cársad(four hundred;400)
sâlur sâẃâ
pánsad(five hundred;500)
pínzê sâẃâ
wewsad(six hundred;600)
wpâg sâẃâ

haftsad(seven hundred;700)
ẃu sâẃâ
hawtsad(eight hundred;800)
âtê sâẃâ
nohsad(nine hundred;900)
nəhə sâẃâ
hezár(one thousand;1000)
hazâr / zər
hezár o yek (One thousand and one,1001)
hazâr o yo
hezár o yek wab
(one thousand and one nights;1001)
hazâr o yo wpâ

Ordinal Numbers (Ordinalia)

pesar e noxost/yekkom.;noxostin pesar
(The first boy.)
ŕumbe↑ zue↑
pesar e dovvom/dovvomi;dovvomin pesar.
(The second boy.)
duyo↑m/duvu↑m zue↑.
Pesar e sevvom.
(The third boy.)
Dre↑yem zue↑.
Pesar e cahárom.
(The fourth boy.)
Sâlurəm zue↑.
Panjom(fifth;5th)
pínzəm
yázdahom / yázdahomi
(the 11th)
yâẃâ lâsə↑m
panjáh o wewomin
(fifty sixth;56th)

DISTRIUTIVE NUMBERS
Distributivae

Yeki-yeki bardáwt.
(He picked up one by one.)
Yâẃâ-yâẃâ u↑câtkŕo.
Yegán o dogán.
(ones and twos; one by one and two by two;singles and doubles)
yegânegí au dugânegí
dahgán
(groups of ten;every tenth)
lâsgu↑nâ
-á-;bá;be
Do be do jangidand.
(They fought two by two.)
Du pê du u↑jangede.
Se be se raftand.
(They left three by three.)
Dre-dre lâŕâ/[lâŕel/te↑leye]
har-do
(both)
Duâŕâ

Multiplicatives
Multiplicativae

-tá (piece;one)
-dâne
do tá
(two pieces.)
du dâne
Do tá do tá/ do do tá.
(Two by two.; in twos)
du-du

Do do tá cahár tá.
(Two times two makes four.)
Du du ,sâlur.
-lá (layer;-ply)
In párce se-lá ast.
(This fabric/material is three-ply.)
Dâ tuklâ dreqâtí↑ de.
In pârce cár/cáhár- lá ast.
(This wood is four-ply.)
Dâ tuklâ sâlurqâtí de.

Fractions

yek cahárom/cahár yek/cárak
(one-fourth 1/4)
yâẃâ də sâlurêmə
yek az cahár
(one fourth)
yâẃâ də sâlurêmə

se cahárom
(three-fourths 3/4)
dre↑ də də sâlurêmə
yek sevvom/se yek
(one-third 1/3)
yâẃâ də dre↑me
yek-dovvom / ½ / nim hendeváne
(one half of a watermelon)
Nímmay[i] də hendovâne
Nime ájor
(half a brick; half of a brick.)
ní↑ma xê↑xtâ

Numeral Adverbs

-bár
Do bár goft.

(He said twice.)
Du↑ zâlâ u↑ẃâ^{y}əl.
Do b↑ár ámad.
(He came again.)
Duẃum zâlí râqe.
-báre
Dobáre ámad.
(He came again.)
Duẃum zâlí râqe.

candán
Do candán e man xord.
(He ate twice as much as me.)
Du zêmâ humrâ e ú↑xolel.
Do candán e in kár kard.
(He/she worked twice as much as this.)
Du↑ də de humrâ e ú↑kŕo.
dodigar (another)
--
sedigar(third)
--

D-Pronouns

man (I)
zê; mâ
to (thou;you singular)
tə^{h}
u/vey (he;she)
hâ↑qâ
má (we)
muŋ
womá (you)
ta↑su
iwán (they)
du↑yí
Man raftam Laqmán.

(I went to Laqman.)
Zê.te↑leyam Laʠmâ↑nťâ.

To rafti Laqmán.
(You went to Laqman.)
Tə^{h}.te↑leye Laʠmâ↑nťâ.

U raft Laqmán.
(She/he went to Laqman.)
Hâʠâ.te↑lede Laʠmâ↑nťâ.

Má raftim Laqmán.
(We went to Laqman.)
Muŋ.te↑líyu Laʠmâ↑nťâ.

Womá raftid Laqmán.
(You went to Laqman.plural /polite)
Tâsú.tele↑líyi Laʠmâ↑nťâ.

Iwan raftand Laqmán.
(They went to Laqman.)
Duyí.tele↑lídí Laʠmâ↑nťâ.

Man xodam goftam.
(I said myself.)
Mâ pâ $^{\text{ə}}$xpə↑lâ vâyêlede.
To xodat gofti.
(You (singular) said yourself.)
Tâ pâ $^{\text{ə}}$xpə↑lâ vâyêlede.
U xodaw goft.
(He said himself.)
Hâʠí̱ pâ $^{\text{ə}}$xpə↑lâ vâyêlede.
Susan xodaw goft.
(Susan said herself.)
Susa↑n pâ $^{\text{ə}}$xpə↑lâ vâyêlede.
Má xodemán goftim.

(We said ourselves.)
Muŋ pâ ^{ə}xpə↑lâ vâyêlede.
Womá xodetán goftid.
(You said yourselveselves.)
Tâsú ^{ə}xpə↑lâ vâyêlede.
Iwán xodewán goftand.
(They said themselves.)
Duyí pâ ^{ə}xpə↑lâ vâyêlede.

Encliticae:

Mará zad.
(He hit me.)
Zê e ú↑vâhələm.
To rá zad.
(He hit you.)
Tê^{h} e ú↑vâhəl^{i}ə
U rá zad.
(He hit him/her/it.)
Hâʠe e ú↑vâhə
Má rá zad.
(He hit us.)
Muŋ e ú↑vâhəlu
Womá rá zad.
(He hit you.)
Tâsú ú↑vâhələ^{yə}.
Iwán rá zad.
(He hit them.)
Duyílara ú↑vâhəl.

xod (self)
Mará bá xodaw be Laqmán bord.
(He took me with himself to Laqman.)
Zê [e] zâân-sârâ botləm Laʠmânťâ.

To rá bá xodaw be Laqmán bord.
(He took you to Laqman with himself.)

Tə$^{\text{h}}$ e zâân-sârâ botl$^{\text{iə}}$ Laq̪mânťâ.

U rá bá xodaw be Laqmán bord.
(He took him/her/it to Laqman with himself.)
Hâq̪â e zâân-sârâ botl$^{\text{ə}}$ Laq̪mânťâ.

Má rá bá xodaw be Laqmán bord.
(He took us to Laqman with himself.)
Muŋ e zâân-sârâ bot$^{\text{ə}}$lu Laq̪mânťâ.

Womá rá bá xodaw be Laqmán bord.
(He took you to Laqman with himself.)
Tâsu e zâân-sârâ bot$^{\text{ə}}$lə Laq̪mânťâ.

Iwán rá bá xodaw be Laqmán bord.
(He took them to Laqman with himself.)
Duyí e zâân-sârâ bot$^{\text{ə}}$l/ bot$^{\text{ə}}$l$^{\text{ə}}$l Laq̪mânťâ.

Mará did.
(She/he saw me.)
Zê e↑ ẃu↑ledel$^{\text{ə}}$m.
To rá did.
(She/he saw you.)
Tê$^{\text{h}}$ e↑ ẃu↑ledel$^{\text{iə}}$.
U rá did.
(She/he saw him/her.)
Hâq̪â e↑ ẃu↑ledel$^{\text{ə}}$.
Má rá did.
(He/she saw us.)
Muŋ e↑ ẃu↑ledelu.
Womá rá did.
(He /she saw you.)
Tâsú ẃu↑ledel$^{\text{yə}}$.
Iwán rá did.
(He/she saw them.)
Duyí e↑ ẃu↑ledel.

POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS

Páyam dard mikonad.
(My leg hurts.)
ᵊxpâ mê xuge↑gí/xuge↑ží/da↑rd-kaví.
Páyat dard mikonad.
(Your leg hurts.)
ᵊxpâ dê xuge↑gí/xuge↑ží/da↑rd-kaví.
Páyaw dard mikonad.
(His/her leg hurts.)
ᵊxpâ ê xuge↑gí/xuge↑ží/da↑rd-kaví.
Páyemán dard mikonad.
(Our legs hurt.)
ᵊxpe mu↑ xuge↑gí/xuge↑ží/da↑rd-kaví.
Páyetán dard mikonad.
(Your legs hurt.)
ᵊxpe stâsú xuge↑gí/xuge↑ží/da↑rd-kaví.
Páyewán dard mikonad.
(Their legs hurt.)
ᵊxpe ê xuge↑gí/xuge↑ží/da↑rd-kaví.

Páyam dard nemikonad.
(My leg does not hurt.)
ᵊxpâ mê na↑xugegí/na↑xugeží/da↑rd-na↑kaví.
Disjoined form of possessive pronouns:
pá ye man; pá ye to; pá ye u; pá ye má; pá ye womá; pá ye iwán dard mikonad.
(my[literally "the foot of mine]/your/his/her/our/your/their leg.hurts/hurt.)
zêmâ ᵊxpâ /stâ = də stâ/də hâqí /zêmuŋ/stâsú = də stâsú/də du↑yí ᵊxpâ /ᵊxpe xuge↑gí.
dastam/dastat/dastaw/dastemán/dastetán/dastewán
(my/your/his/her/our/your/their hand/hands.)
lâ↑s mə./ lâ↑s də / lâ↑s e / lâsu↑ne mu / lâsu↑ne stâsú/ lâsu↑ne e [dəduyí lasu↑ne]

Bil e man nawekast.
(My spade/the spade of mine did not break.)
Belcâ mə mâ↑t na↑wu.

Bil e man /bilam wekast.
(My spade broke.)
Belcâ mə mâ↑t wu.

Bilat wekast.
(Your spade broke.”you”singular)
Belcâ də mâ↑t wu.

Bilaw wekast.
(His /her spade broke.)
Belcâ e mât wu.
Bilemán wekast.
(Our spade broke.)
Belcâ mu mât wu.
Biletán wekast.
(Your spade broke.)
Belcâ stâsú mât wu.
Bilewán wekast.
(Their spade broke.)
Dədu↑yí belcâ mâ↑t wu.

Gáv e man/gávam záyid.
(My cow give birth to a calf.)
Zêmâ ɋuâ u↑zâgəde.
Gáv e womá/gávetán záyid.
(Your cow give birth to a calf.You polite or plural)
Də stâ ɋuâ u↑zâgəde.

Gáv e man mord.
(My cow died.)
Ɋuâ mə məŕa wuâ.
Gáv e naram mord.
(My oxen died.)
Ɋuâyí mə mᵊŕ wu.
Hálam xub ast.
(I am well. I feel well.)

Hâl mə xê de./ Hâl mə wê de.
Hál e womá cetor ast?;Hálat cun ast? = Cuni?
Hál e womá xub ast ?
(How are you?singular or plural or singular polite)
Hâl də xê / wê de?
Hálat cun ast?=Cuni?
(How are you?singular or plural or singular polite)
Hâl də xê / wê de?

Ári, xubam/hálam xub ast.
(Yes, I am well.)
Hau↑,hâ↑l mə xê de.
Xod (self)
ᵊxpêl
(Man) xodam raftam.
(I went myself.)
Zê pâ ᵊxpêlâ tele↑yəm.
(To) xodat rafti.
(You went yourself.)
Tə pâ ᵊxpêlâ tele↑yiə.
(U) xodaw raft.
(He/she went himself / herself.)
Hâ↑q̣â pâ ᵊxpêlâ tele↑de.
Susan xodaw raft.
(Susan went herself.)
Susan pâ ᵊxpêlâ tele↑de.
(Má) xodemán raftim.
(We went ourselves.)
Muŋ pâ ᵊxpêlâ tele↑yu/ tele↑íyu
(Womá) xodetán raftid.
(You went yourselves.)
Tâsu pâ ᵊxpêlâ tele↑líye / tele↑líyye
(Iwán) xodewán raftand.
(They went themselves.)
Duyí pâ ᵊxpêlâ telyídí/ telelí↑dí

REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS:

Man xodam rá dar áyene mibinam.
(I see myself in the mirror.)
Zê pâ ^{ə}xpêlâ pəwíwa↑ke ví↑nəm.
To xodat rá dar áyene mibini.
(You see yourself in the mirror.)
Tə^{h} pâ ^{ə}xpêlâ pəwíwa↑ke ví↑n^{i}e.
U xodaw rá dar áyene mibinad.
(He/she sees himself/herself in the mirror.)
Hâɋâ pâ ^{ə}xpêlâ pəwíwa↑ke ví↑ní.
Má xodemán rá dar áyene mibinim.
(We see ourselves in the mirror.)
Muŋ pâ ^{ə}xpêlâ pəwíwa↑ke ví↑nu.
Womá xodetán rá dar áyene mibinid.
(You see yourselves in the mirror.)
Tâsú pâ ^{ə}xpêlâ pəwíwa↑ke ví↑nyi.
Iwán xodewán rá dar áyene mibinand.
(They see themselves in the mirror.)
Duyí pâ ^{ə}xpêlâ pəwíwa↑ke ví↑ní.

Demonstrative Pronouns
In (this;these)
Dâɋâ;dâ;de;də
Án (that;those)
Hâɋâ
In /ân mard pir ast.
(This /that man is old.)
Dâɋâ / Hâɋâ saŕe↑ spíngíra* de.[*literally"white-bearded"]
Dâɋâ /[dâ] saŕe↑ buďâ de.
In mardán pirand.
(These men are old.)
Dâɋâ /[dâ] saŕí↑ buďâgâ↑n dí.
In zan pir ast.
(This woman is old.)
Dâɋâ /[dâ]xêzâ buďa^{yə} dâ.
In zanán pirand.
(These women are old.)
Dâɋâ /[dâ]xəziye↑ buďa^{yə} dí.

In zan javán ast.
(This woman is young.)
Dâqâ /[dâ]xêzâ zuŵânâ dâ.
In zanán javánand.
(These women are young.)
Dâqâ /[dâ]xəziye↑ zuŵânân dí.

Conin = In jur
(Like this; thus)
dâ↑sə
Conin benevis!
(Write like this/thus/in this fashion.)
Dâ↑sə ú↑lⁱəkâ!
conán (like that;in that manner)
hâqâsə
Conán sarmáyi bud ke hame yax zadand.
(It was so cold that everybody froze.)
Sardâyəŵ́â câmәna↑/câne↑be kə gêrt rəcíye↑
Hâqâsə yaxníyu ,cə t'ul e sar̃́â e↑[vaure] ŵâhᵊlídí.

Interrogative Pronouns

Ki/ke ámad?
(Who came/arrived?)
Suk râq e?
Ki/ke rá emruz didi?
(Whom did you see today?)
Suk de↑ nənvrâ↑z lede↑lede?
Ki/ke rá emruz zadi?
(Whom did you hit/beat up today?)
Suk de↑ nənvrâ↑z vâhe↑lede?
Emruz be ki/ke gofti?
(Whom did you tell today?)
Nənvrâ↑z cât'â de vâʸêlede?
Man kiyam?
(Who am I?)
(Zê) suk yəm?

To ki-yi?
(Who are you?)
(Tə^{h}) suk yíye?
U kist?
(Who is she/he?)
(Hâɋâ)suk de?
Má kistim?
(Who are we?)
(muŋ) suk yíyu?
Womá ki-yid/kistid?
(Who are you?)
(Tâsú) suk yíye?
Iwán kistand?
(Who are they?)
(Duyí) suk dí?
Kodám pesar ámad?
(Which boy came?)
Kum hâle↑k râɋ e?
Cand tá toxm e morq xaridi?
(How many eggs did you buy?)
Su dâne hage↑ de âxe↑stede
Ce gofti?
(What did you say?you singular)
Sê de ú↑vâyəl ?
(Womá) ce goftid ?
(What did you sat ? plural or polite)
Tâsâú sə ú↑vâyəl?
Ce goft?
(What did he/she say?)
Sê [e] ú↑vâyəl?
Ce goftam?
(What did I say?)
Mâ sê vâ^{y}əl/vây^{ê}lede?

Relative Pronouns

Ke (that; who;whose which)

cê

Mardi ke koláh saraw bud raft.

(The man who wore a hat went/left.)

Saŕe↑ cê pakul pə sar kŕe u↑lâŕ.

Dari ke wekast,dar e xáne ye Bábak bud.

(The door which broke,was Babak's house door.)

Darvâzâ cê mât wu, darvâzâ də kur də Bâbak ŵu.

Harke (everybody;anybody;he who)

ha↑rsuk

Harke ámad nán xarid.

(He who /whoever came bought a bread.)

Ha↑rsuk cê râɋ e ďuďe vâ↑xesta.

Harce (what;whatever)

Harsê

Harce beguyam, nemifahmad.

(Whatever I say, he does not understand.)

Harsê cê ú↑vâyəm,na↑puh^{i}əgí.

Begu tá ce dári?

(Say whatever you have to say!)

U↑vâyâ harsê cê larí!

Indefinite Pronouns

guyand/miguyand ádam e xubi ast.

(It is said that he is a good man.)

Vâyí cê xê saŕe↑ de.

Har kas ámad behew nán dádand.

(He who /Whoever came, received a bread.)

Har suk cê râɋ e↑ vârťâ ďuďe↑ vâ↑rkŕo.

Hic nagoft.

(She did not say anything.)

He↑c sê una↑veyl.

Hic nemiguyad.

(She/he does not say anything.)

[He↑c sê ne↑vâyí.]

har (each;every)

har

Har máh miravim Laqmán.
(We go to Laqman every month.)
Pê har míyâwtke↑ zu Lâqmânťâ.
Bistár (bisárkas) ámad.
(A so-and-so person came.)
Fəlâní râq e.
Harkodám rá mixáhi bardár!
(Pick whichever you want.Take your pick.
Ha↑r kum-yau* cê quâŕ^{i}e ucâ↑t kŕâ!
[* yau=yəŵâ)
Harke/harki/harkas ámad pul gereft.
(Whoever came received money.)
Ha↑r suk cê râq e↑ paise↑ vâ↑xeste.
Har yeki do Tumán.
(each./every one two Tumans.)
Ha↑r-yau* du tumâna.[*yau =yəŵâ]
Hame(all;every)
ťul
Hame ámadand.
(All/everybody came.)
ťul râqe↑lídí
Yekdigar rá zadand.
(They hit each other/one another.)
Yaubəl* e u↑ŵâhel.
[*yau=yżŵâ]
digar/digarán:
(other;others)
ťur
Digarán ámadand.
(The others came.)
Nur râqe↑lídí
Inhá raftand o digarán/digarihá ámadand.
(The latter left and the former/the others arrived.)
Duyí telí↑dí ,au nur râqe↑lídí.
Dotá digar bede!
(Give me another one!)
Du [dâne] nur / ^{h}əm râkŕâ.

Cand ruz dar Laqmán mándi?
(How many days did you stay in Laghman?)
Su vra↑ze pə Laɋmân-ke pâte↑ wêveye?
Candi áváz xánd.
(She sang a little/for a while.)
Lêg sê xândaní u↑kŕo.
Candi nán xord.
(She ate some bread.)
Lêg sê ďuďe u↑xole.

E-THE VERBS

Simple Present Tense: indicative mood
DIDAN(bin-,)(to see)(vt)

For intransitive verbs ,see "raftan" under "PRONOUNS".
Man sag rá mibinam.
(I see the dog.)
Zê sp^{i}e↑ ví↑nəm/go↑rəm*[*Two verbs for "to see" conjugated in regular fashion.]
To sag rá mibini.
(You see the dog.)
Tə^{h} sp^{i}e↑ ví↑n^{i}e.
U sag rá mibinad.
(He/she/it sees the dog.)
Hâɋâ sp^{i}e↑ ví↑ni.
Má sag rá mibinim.
(We see the dog.)
Muŋ sp^{i}e↑ ví↑nu.
Womá sag rá mibinid.
(You see the dog.)
Tâsú sp^{i}e↑ ví↑ni.*[*víni^{d}.]
Iwán sag rá mibinand.
(They see the dog.)
Duyí sp^{i}e↑ ví↑ní.
Negative:
Man sag rá nemibinam.

(I do not/ shall not see the dog.)
Zê sp^{i}e↑ na↑vínəm/na↑gorəm.
Sag rá mibini?
(Do you see the dog?)
Tə^{h} sp^{i}e↑ ví↑n^{i}e?

IMPERATIVE

Bebin!(See! “you” singular))
U↑vínâ!;U↑gorâ!
Bebinid!;Binid!
(You see!Plural or polite)
U↑víney!;U↑gorey!

Nabin!
(Don't see!)
Mêvínâ!;Mêgorâ!

PRESENT PARTICIPLES

[Infinitives : Didan/binidan
present tense root:-bin;
Four types of participle in modern Persian:
-bin; biná; binán; binande.
Most of these participles are partially used, but they are still alive and could be used efficiently. In the dialects most of them are either lost or misused.]
-bin; biná; binán; binande:
Ádam e xod-bini ast.
(He is a self-seeing /selfish man.)
Dâ saŕe↑ xodxâ de.[Dâ saŕe↑ xod-vín de].
Cewm e biná nadárad.
(He has no seeing eyes/he is not wise.)
St^{i}e↑rge ledu↑nke^{yə} na↑larí.
Gáv carande ast.
(Cow is a grazing animal.)
Ɋuâ sâredu↑nke dâ.

Wir darrande ast.
(Lion is a tearing/ferocious animal.)
W^{i}ər mâttâŵúnke* de.[*see “wekastan”]
[*Literally Lion tears apart.][Literally:” a tearing animal”.]

didani (worth seeing; visible)
In peikare /negár didani ast.
(This picture is worth seeing.)
Dâ↑ kəs* xêde cê ŵuledele↑wí.
[*kəs=^{a}kəs; literally this sentence does not translate “visible” instead it says “This picture is good to be seen.”]
xordani (edible/worth eating.)
In berenj xordani nist.
(This rice is not edible/worth eating.)
Dâ v^{ə}reje↑ də xulelu↑ na↑de.
In pirhan puwidani nist.
(This shirt is not wearable/worth wearing.)
Dâ kamâs* də âq̦ustəlu na↑de.
[*Arabic loan-word(qamith); Again the participle “wearable/worth wearing” is not translated, instead the meaning is explained as ”This shirt of /to wear /not /is.”]

SIMPLE PAST TENSE
(aorist;preterite)
Didan (to See)

[In the following example ,note that ”rá” (the sign of accusative case),may be translated in Pashtu with”-lârâ” (as a suffix).However this is not mandatory,and one can translate the direct object without this suffix as well.]
Diruz Áriyá rá didam.
(Yesterday I saw Ariya.)
Pârun Âríyâm^{i}e ŵule↑de.
Diruz Áriyá rá nadidam.
(Yesterday I did not see Ariya.)
Pârun Âríyâm^{i}e ŵuna↑lede.

Diruz Susan rá didi.

(You saw.Susan yesterday.)
Pâru↑n (tâ^{h}) Susand^{i}ə ŵu↑lede.

Diruz Susan rá did.
(Yesterday he/she/it saw Susan.)
Hizí Susan e ŵu↑lede.
Diruz Susan rá didim.
(Yesterday we saw Susan.)
Pâru↑n Susanmu ŵu↑ledelo.
Diruz Susan rá didid.
(Yesterday you (plural/or polite singular) saw Susan.)
Pâru↑n Susan-…? ŵu↑ledelo.
Diruz Susan rá didand.
(Yesterday they saw Susan.)
Pâru↑n Susan-…? ŵu↑ledelo.
[In all of the above examples," ŵu↑ledelo" may be replaced with ŵu↑lede",without any change in the meaning of the sentence.]
For more examples of the verb "to see" see the section on pronouns.
Ári didim.
(Yes we saw.)
Hau↑,(muŋ) ŵu↑lede. or: Hau↑ (muŋ) lede↑lemudâ.
Na, nadidam.
(No ,I did not see him.)/ (No ,I did not see her.)
Na↑,na↑dím./Na↑na↑díam.

FUTURE TENSE

Note:Simple present tense is used instead of the future tense.In most Iranian dialects simple present tense functions as furutre tense as well.
Example:
Fardá Susan rá xáham did.
(I shall see Susan tomorrow.)
Sâbâ Susa↑n-lara ví↑n^{ə}m.

PRESENT AND PAST PERFECT TENSES

Máh e piw mádaram rá didam/dide budam,ammá in máh hanuz u rá nadide-am.
(Last month I had seen my mother,but this month I have not seen her yet.)
Məx-kə míyâ↑wt-ke mu↑rmə ledelewûâ,vale↑ pəde míyâ↑wt-ke têr ŵuse por e miə nədâlede↑le.
Máh e piw mádarat rá didi/dide budi,ammá in máh hanuz u rá nadideyi.
(Last month you had seen your mother,but this month you have not seen her yet.)
Məx-kə míyâ↑wt-ke mu↑rde ledelewûâ,vale↑ pəde míyâ↑wt-ke têr ŵuse por e de nədâlede↑le.

AUXILIARY VERBS
BUDAN(to be;exist)
simple present tense
Indicative mood

joined form:
Xubam.(I am well.)
Xêyəm. Ro↑qyəm.
Xubi.(You are well. singular)
Xêyə. ; Ro↑qyə.
Xube/xub ast.(He/she is well.)
Xêde; Ro↑qde.
Xubim.(We are well.)
Xêyu;Ro↑q-yu
Xubid.(You are well.)(plural/or polite)
Xêye;Ro↑q-ye
Xuband.(They are well.)
Xêdí;Ro↑q-dí

Xub nistam.
(I am not well.)
Xê nêyəm
Xubi? (Are you well/OK?)
Xêyə?
Disjoined form:
Hastam.(I am)

yəm
Hasti.(You are. singular)
yíye↑
Hast/ast(He/she/it is.)
de
Hastim.(We are.)
Yíyu
Hastid.(You are. plural /polite)
Yíye
Hastand(They are.)
dí
Emruz dar xáne hastam.
(I am at home today.)
Nənvrâz pə ku↑rke yəm.
Emruz dar xáne hasti.
(You are at home today.)
Nənvrâz pə ku↑rke ye.(or :yə=yíye)
Emruz dar xáne hast.
(He/she is at home today.)
Nənvrâz (hâqâ)pə ku↑rke de.
Emruz dar xáne hastim.
(We are at home today.)
Nənvrâz pə ku↑rke yu.
Emruz dar xáne hastid.
(You are at home today.)
Nənvrâz pə ku↑rke ye.
Emruz dar xáne hastand.
(They at home today.)
Nənvrâz pə ku↑rke dí.

Emruz dar xáne nistam.
(I am not at home today.)
Nənvrâz pə ku↑rke ne↑yəm.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD

Báyad injá báwam <u>tá</u> Áriyá <u>biyáyad.</u>

(I must be here until Ariya comes.)
Xâmâxâ deltâ pâtewəm t^{ê}rsu c^{ê} Âríyâ râ e wí.
Báyad injá báwi tá Áriyá biyáyad.
(You must be here until Ariya comes.)
Xâmâxâ deltâ pâtew^{i}e t^{ê}rsu c^{ê} Âríyâ râ e wí.
Báyad (u) injá báwad, tá Áriyá biyáyad.
(He/she/it/Babak must be here until Ariya comes.)
Xâmâxâ deltâ pâtewi t^{ê}rsu c^{ê} Âríyâ râ e wí.
Báyad injá báwim tá Áriyá biyáyad.
(We must be here until Ariya comes.)
Xâmâxâ deltâ pâtew^{ə}wu t^{ê}rsu c^{ê} Âríyâ râ e wí.
Báyad injá báwid tá Áriyá biyáyad.
(You must be here until Ariya comes.)
Xâmâxâ deltâ pâtewey t^{ê}rsu c^{ê} Âríyâ râ e wí.
Báyad injá báwand tá Áriyá biyáyad.
(They must be here until Ariya comes.)
Xâmâxâ deltâ pâtewi t^{ê}rsu c^{ê} Âríyâ râ e wí.

Ágáh báw!
(Be alert!;Watch out!;Beware of!)
Ví↑x use↑gâ!; Âgâh use↑gâ!
Farxonde bád!
(Congratulations!)
Mubârak ví!

SIMPLE PAST TENSE
verb to be

Diruz (dar) Laqmán budam.
(Yesterday I was in Laqman.)
Pârun pə Laqmâ↑nke ŵu↑m.
Diruz (dar) Laqmán budi.
(Yesterday you were in Laqman.)
Pârun pə Laqmâ↑nke ŵi↑e.
Diruz (dar) Laqmán bud.
(Yesterday she/he/it was in Laqman.)
Pârun pə Laqmâ↑nke ŵu↑.

Diruz (dar) Laqmán budim.
(Yesterday we were in Laqman.)
Pârun pə Laqmâ↑nke ŵu↑/[?!ŵum]

Diruz (dar) Laqmán budid.
(Yesterday you were(plural/polite) in Laqman.)
Pârun pə Laqmâ↑nke ŵey.

Diruz (dar) Laqmán budand.
(Yesterday they were in Laqman.)
Pârun pə Laqmâ↑nke ŵu↑[?!].

Diruz (dar) Laqmán nabudam.
(Yesterday I was not in Laqman.)
(Zê)Pârun pə Laqmâ↑nke na↑ŵum.

THE AUXILIARY VERB WODAN/GAWTAN (to become/get)

Diruz xaste/mánde wodam.
(Yesterday I became tired.)
Pârun stəŕ^{ə}e↑ / stumânâ wləm./

Xaste/mánde wodi/gawti?
(Did you become tired?)
Stumân wl^{i}ə?

Emruz xaste/mánde miwavam.
(I become tired today.)
Nənvrâz stŕe^{y} k^{i}əgəm.
Emruz xaste/mánde miwavi.
(You (singular) become tired today.)
Nənvrâz stŕe^{y} k^{i}əg^{i}ə.

Emruz xaste/mánde miwavad.
(She/he becomes tired today.)
Nənvrâz stŕe^{y} k^{i}əgí.

Emruz xaste/mánde miwavim.
(We become tired today.)
Nənvrâz stŕe^{y} k^{i}əgu.

Emruz xaste/mánde miwavid.
(You become tired today.)
Nənvrâz stŕe^{y} k^{i}əgey.

Emruz xaste/mánde miwavand.
(They become tired today.)
Nənvrâz stŕe^{y} k^{i}əgí.

Gij wodeam.
(I have become dizzy.)
Gíj wêveyəm.

Gij wodeyi,
(You have become giddy/confused.)
Gíj wêveye.

Gij wode.
(He has become giddy/confused.)
Gíj wêveyde.

Gij wodeyim.
(We have become giddy/confused.)
Gíj wêvíyu.

Gij wodeyid.
(You have become giddy/confused.)
Gíj wêvíye.

Gij wodeand.

(They have become giddy/confused.)
Gíj wêvídí.

Gij nawodeam.
(I have not become dizzy.)
Gíj wəvena↑yəm.= Na↑yəm gíj wêve.

Present tense
Emruz savár e xar miwavam.
(Today I ride the donkey.)
Nənvrâz pə xar suare↑gəm.[Compare with “k^{i}əgəm” above.]
Emruz savár e xar nemiwavam.
(Today I do not ride the donkey.)
Nənvrâz pə xar na↑suaregəm.[Compare with “k^{i}əgəm” above.]
Az xar piyáde wo!
(Get off the donkey!)
Lâ-xârâ píyâda↑l wâ!

Present subjunctive:

Agar xub wavam bá to miáyam.
(If I get/become well,I'll come with you.)
Kâc^{i}ərtâ xê/roq wləm tâ↑-sârâ râ↑zəm.

Agar xub wavi, bá to miáyam.
(If you get/become I'll come with you.)
Kâc^{i}ərtâ xê/roq wl^{i}ə tâ↑-sârâ râ↑zəm.

Agar xub wavad, bá to miáyam.
(If he/she gets/becomes well,I'll come with you.)
Kâc^{i}ərtâ xê/roq wu tâ↑-sârâ râ↑zəm.

Agar xub wavim, bá to miáyam.
(If we get/become well,I'll come with you.)
Kâc^{i}ərtâ xê/roq wl^{e}y↑ tâ↑-sârâ râ↑zəm.

Agar xub wavid, bá to miáyam.
(If you get/become well,I'll come with you.)
Kâc^{i}ərtâ xê/roq wu[?]tâ↑-sârâ râ↑zəm.

Agar xub wavand, bá to miáyam.
(If they get/become well,I'llcome with you.)
Kâc^{i}ərtâ xê/roq wu [?]tâ↑-sârâ râ↑zəm.

Agar xis/tar wavam sarmá mixoram/micáyam.
(If I get/become wet, I'll catch a cold.)
Kâc^{i}ərtâ lun^{d} wləm ,zukâm kíəgəm.
Agar xis/tar wavi sarmá mixori/micáyi.
(If you get/become wet, you'll catch a cold.)
Kâc^{i}ərtâ lun^{d} wl^{i}ə ,zukâm kíəgə.
Agar xis/tar nawavam sarmá nemixoram/nemicáyam.
(If I do not get/become wet, I will not catch a cold.)
Kâc^{i}ərtâ lun^{d} na↑wləm ,zukâm na↑kíəgəm.

Agar xis/tar wavad sarmá mixorad/micáyad.
(If she gets/becomes wet, she'll catch a cold.)
Ar tar bü pətá g^{i}əro↑.
Agar xis/tar wavim sarmá mixorim/ micáyim.
(If we get/become wet, we'll catch a cold.)
Ar tar bü pətá g^{i}ərme↑.
Agar xis/tar wavid sarmá mixorid/ micáyid.
(If you get/become wet, you'll catch a cold.)
Ar tar bü pətá g^{i}ərde↑.
Agar xis/tar wavand sarmá mixorand/ micáyand.
(If they get/become wet, they'll catch a cold.)
Ar tar bü pətá g^{i}ərâ↑.
Agar xis/tar nawavam sarmá nemixoram/nemicáyam.
(If I don't get/become wet, I won't catch a cold.)
Ar tar nabü↑ pətá ma↑g^{i}ərü↑.

The auxiliary verb

DÁWTAN
(to have)

Simple present tense
Do tá morq dáram.
(I have two hens.)
Du dâne cerg larêm.
Do tá morq dári.
(You have two hens.)
Du dâne cerg lar^{i}e↑.
Bábak do tá morq dárad.
(Babak has two hens.)
Du dâne cerg larí↑.
Do tá morq dárim.
(We have two hens.)
Duá^{e} kargəmâ laru↑.
Do tá morq dárid.
(You have two hens.)
Du dâne cerg lar^{ə}y
Do tá morq dárand.
(They have two hens.)
Du dâne cerg larí↑.

Do tá morq nadáram.
(I do not have two hens.)
Du dâne cerg na↑larêm.

Simple past tense

Pársál do tá morq dáwtam.
(Last year I had two hens.)
Pârus kâl du dâne cergân miə lare↑l.
Pársál do tá morq dáwti.
(Last year you had two hens.)
Pârus kâl du dâne cergân de↑ lare↑l.
Pársál Mohammad do tá morq dáwtam.
(Last year Mohamed had two hens.)

Muhme↑d pârus kâl du dâne cergân lare↑l / cergân **e↑** lare↑l.
Pársál do tá morq dáwtim.
(Last year we had two hens.)
Pârus kâl du dâne cergân mu lare↑l /mu lare↑lo.
Muŋ pârus kâl du dâne cergân lare↑l / lare↑lo.
Pársál do tá morq dáwtid.
(Last year you had two hens.)
Tâsú pârus kâl du dâne cergân miə lare↑l / lare↑lo.
Pársál do tá morq dáwtand.
(Last year they had two hens.)
Du↑yí pârus kâl du dâne cergân lare↑l./ lare↑lo.

Pársál do tá morq nadáwtam.
(Last year I did not have two hens.)
Pârus kâl du dâne cergân miə na↑larel.

Dáwtam.
(I had.)
lare↑lm^{i}ə.
Dáwti.
(You had.)
lare↑ld^{i}ə.
Dáwt.
(She/he/it had.)
lare↑l.
Dáwtim.
(We had.)
lare↑lmu.
Dáwtid.
(You had.)
lare↑lley.
Dáwtand.
(They had.)
lare↑l/lare↑lo.

F-PREPOSITIONS

Dar (in;into;inside;within)
pə-...ke
Dast dar jibam kardam.
(I put my hand in my pocket.)
Lâ↑smə pə-ji↑b-ke kŕe↑de.
Áriyá dar xáne bud.
(Ariya was at home.)
Âríyâ pə-kur-ke ŵu.
Dar Laqmán zendegi mikonam.
(I live in Laqman.)
Pə-Laqmân-ke ju↑n^{d} kəŵu↑..
Dar xáne mixábam.
(I sleep at home.)
Pə-ku↑r-ke u↑dekiêgəm.
Andarun (inside)
see "dar".,"tu"
Birun(out;outside; without)
-lâ…â;lâ…-nâ;=of; biərun
Az xáne birun biyá!
(Come out of the house!)
Lâ-ku↑r-â bi^{ə}runtâ râŵâ!
Bá (with;by;by means of)
…-sârâ
Bá man biyá!
(Come with me!)
Mâ-sârâ râŵâ!
Bá bil bekan!
(Dig with a spade!)
Pə belcâ-sârâ u↑kanâ!
Bar (on;upon;onto)
-pə; pə…-bânde↑
Qalam rá bar miz begozár!
(Put the pen on the table!)
Qala↑m pəmíz kiədâl!/ Qala↑m pəmízbânde↑ kiədâl!
Qalam rá bardár!
(Pick up the pen!)
Qala↑m(lara) ucâ↑tkŕâ!

Pas (after,following,behind)

rustâ

Pas e man biyá!

(Come after me!;Follow me!)

Mânâ rustâ râwâ!

Pas e divár newast.

(He sat behind the wall.)

Auxuâ lâ-devâr[a] kenâ↑ste[=kenâ↑stde].

Pas kojá rafti?

(Then,where did you go?;So where did you go?)

Bíâ,ci^{ə}rtâ lâŕ^{i}e?

Piw ,/jelo (in front of;front;close to;near;forward)

pəmê↑xkə

Piw e man istád.

(She/he stood in front of me.)

Zêmâ pəmê↑xkə ŵu↑derede↑.

Piw biyá!

(Come forward!)

Mâxk^{i}ə râ↑wâ!

Pahlu: (by; by the side of;beside)

pəsa↑ngkə

Pahlu ye/piw e man newast.

(She/he sat beside me.)

Zêmâ pəsa↑ngkə kenâ↑ste[=kenâ↑stde]

Pey e(following;after) see "powt"

pəsê; ...-nâ ru↑stâ

Sage az pey e marde raft.

(The dog followed the man.)

Sp^{i}e saŕi↑ pəsê lâŕ e.

Sp^{i}e saŕinâ ru↑stâ lâŕ e.

Pirámun(around)

da…pəwâ-auxuâ [literally: in front and back.)

Saghá pirámun e xáne midavand.

(The dogs run around the house.)

Spí da-kur pəwâ-auxuâ mênde vâhí.

tu (in;into;inside;within) (See "dar"."darun","andarun")

tah (bottom; at the bottom of)
pəbiêxe
Pul rá tah e kise nehád/gozáwt.
(He put the money at the bottom of the bag.)
Paise↑ xalte↑/bore↑ pəbiêxk kie↑xude.
dar já (on the spot; in place;in situ)
lâ-dâr-â
Az tars dar já xowk wod.
(He was petrified in place with fear.)
Lâ-dâr-â pəzâ^{y}-kə u↑c wu.
Donbál
(after;following;behind)
…nâ ru↑stâ; pə sê
Donbál e man biyá!
(Follow me. Come behind me!)
Mânâ ru↑sttâ râ↑wâ!;Mâpə sê râ↑wâ!
Baráye (for; because)
…də pârâ
Baráye man yek kise bexar.
(Buy me a bag(of it). (Buy a bag (of it) for me.)
Mâ də pârâ ye↑ŵâ bore↑ vâ↑xlâ!
Baráye u yek dástán begu!
(Tell him/her a story.)
Hâqídí-pârâ ye↑ŵâ dâstân/qisâ u↑vâyâ!
Az ruye…(because of;for the sake of;***faute de..*)**
Lâ…
Gorbe az ruye nácári gewniz mixorad.
(Proverb:The cat eats coriander,if it has no choice. One must do unpleasant things,if one has no choice.)
Pəwú↑ lâ-nâcârí / lâ-newtâvâlí gewníc xurí.
Az ruy e badbaxti xodaw rá kowt.
(He killed himself (committed suicide),because very miserable.)
Pə sâbâb de badbaxte * ^{ə}xpêl zâ↑n e mêr kŕe.[*Lâ-badbaxtenâ ^{ə}xpêl zâ↑n…]
ru ye / zebar e(on;upon)
-lâ…-dâ…;lâ…-bânde↑[“-lâ” may be omitted.]
Zebar e miz
(on the table.)

(lâ)me↑nz dâ pâsâ; (lâ) me↑nz-bânde↑
Zir e (under;underneath)
...-lânde↑
Zir e miz
(Under /beneath the table.)
Menz-lânde↑
sar e
(at the top of;at...;on…;at the corner of;)
pə sa↑rke
Sage sar e kuce istáde.
(The dog is standing at the corner of the street.)
Sp^{i}e↑ kusâ pə-sa↑rke valâŕ de.
su / **var**(side;direction)
ru↑
Be suy e (to; toward;towards)
…-taraf-ťâ
Be suy e man biyá!
(Come to/towards me!)
Zêmâ -taraf-ťâ râ↑wâ!
Áftáb be suye nimruz mitábad.
(The sun shines toward south.)
Nəma↑r jənub-taraf-ťâ rânŕâ varkâví.
fará (at;near;towards)
-?;
fará ráh e…
[pə-lârâ-ke…]
foru;forud (down;under;de-,;sub-,)
-kâtâ
Sage az kuh forud miáyad.
(The dog descends down the mountain.)
Sp^{i}e lâ-qarə-nâ kâtâ râzí.
Havápeimá forud miáyad.
(The airplane lands./is landing.)
Âlutu↑k /Tiyârâ kâtâ k^{i}əgí.
Morq az deraxt forud miyáyad/forumiparad.
(The bird flies down the tree.)
Cerg lâ-ŵune-nâ kâtâ k^{i}əgí.

<u>Gerd e</u>(around;round)
-da…pəwauxu↑a
<u>Gerd e</u> xáne gawt.
(He walked round/around the house.)
Da kur pəwauxu↑a u↑garzêde.
<u>Miyán e</u> (in the middle of)
-da…pə-míəzke…
<u>Miyán e</u> otáq yek daste gol migozáram.
(I put a bouquet of flowers in the middle of the room.)
Da kutâ pə- míəzke ye↑ŵâ dâstâ gul e↑gdəm.
<u>Nazd</u> e...**;nazdik e**...
(near; close to) also see "piw"
-pə sa↑ŋ-ke...
<u>Nazd e</u> man benewin!
(Sit beside me!)
Zêmâ pə sa↑ŋ-ke kⁱenâ!

G-ADVERBS

wáyad =báwad ke…
(perhaps; maybe)
kⁱədel wí cê
<u>Wáyad</u> emruz bárán bebárad.
(It may rain today.Perhaps it will rain today.)
Kⁱədel wí cê nənvrâz bârân u↑vâregí.
báyad(It must; it ought; it is bound to)
bâyəd;xâmâxâ
Bábak báyad emruz az Laqmán biyáyad.
(Babak must come from Laqman today.)
Nənvrâz xâmâxâ/bâyəd Bâbak lâ-Laqmânâ râˀwí.
-áne (...-ly; every...)
pə-…-ke; har…;
In morq <u>ruzáne</u> yek toxm mikonad.
(This hen lays an egg everyday.)
Dâqâ ce↑rgâ har-vrâz yêŵâ hâgeʸ âcâŵí.[âcâŵí, see "andáxtan"]

In asb <u>hafteyi/haftegi</u> 10 kilo jou moxorad.

(This horse eats 10 Kg of oat per week/weekly.)
Dâʠâ guŕâ har-hâftâ lâs kílu jau xurí↑.

Susan máháne be Laqmán miáyad.
(Susan comes to Laqman every month/once a month/monthly.)
Susa↑n pə miyâ↑w^{t}-ke Laʠmân-ťâ râzí.

In morq máháne yek toxm mikonad.
(This hen lays one egg per month.)
Dâʠâ ce↑rgâ pə míyâ↑w^{t}-ke yêŵâ hâge↑^{y} âcâŵí.

In deraxt sáláne mive midahad.
(This tree bears fruit once a year.)
Dâʠâ ŵu↑na pə-kâl-ke xuâge↑/míva↑ vârkaŵí.
Áriyá ruzáne injá miáyad.
(Ariya comes here everyday.)
Âríyâ harvrâz/[pə-vrâz-ke] delťâ râzí.
Ruzáne cand dastmozd migiri?
(How much do you earn per day?)
Harvrâz/[pə-vrâz-ke] sumra ujrât âxêlie?

Wabáne az wahr birun raftand.
(They left the town by night.)
Pə wpâ↑-ke lâ-xârâ xârej wêvídí.

Susan wabáne injá miáyad.
(Susan comes here by night.)
Susan pə-wpâ↑-ke delta râzí.

In su va án su
(this way, that way)
de↑xuâ-au-xâxuâ
Bábak in su va án su midavad.
(Bábak runs this way and that way.)
Bâbak de↑xuâ-au-xâxuâ mênde vâhí.

Aknun (now)

us
Aknun nemitaváni beravi.
(You may/can not leave now.)
Us na↑w^{i}e-kâŵúle cê lâŕ w^{i}e.
Us na↑w^{i}e te↑l^{i}e.
kei? (when?)
kəlâ?
Kei ámad?
(When did he/she come?)
Kəlâ râɋ^{i}e?
hamiwe (always)
tərtərtêlâ;dâyim [Arabic loanword]
In morq hamiwe toxm mikonad.
(This hen always lays eggs.)
Dâɋâ cergâ tərtərtêlâ/dâyim ^{h}âge↑^{y} âcâŵí.
hanuz / tá konun (yet)
tər usâ [= till now]
Susan hanuz nayámade.
(Susan has not come yet.)
Susan tər usâ na↑de râɋle.
Ári/Áre
(Yes)
au
ári/áre, ámade.
(Yes/ya, he/she has come.)
Au,râɋle↑de.
Na! (No!)
Na↑.
Na, nayámade!
(No he/she has not come .)
Na↑,na↑de râ ɋle↑de.

H-CONJUNCTIONS

va; o (and; as well as)
au; (sometimes this is not translated.)
Dast va/ o páyaw wekast.

(He broke his arm and leg.)
Lâs ^{ə}xpê e mât wu.
zan.o mard
(woman and man /women and men)
saŕe↑ au xêzâ
Dar in xáne mard va/o zan zendegi mikonand.
(Man and woman/Men and women live in this house.)
Pə de↑ ku↑r-ke saŕe↑ au xêzâ jun^{d} kaví.
ham (too;also;both)
ham;au
Ham mard va ham zan dar in xáne zendegi mikonand.
(Both men and women live in this house.)
Pə de ku↑r-ke ham saŕí↑ au/ham xêz^{iy} jun^{d} kaví.
Xáhi (if you wish; as you like)
ka ɋuâŕ^{i}e
Xáhi biyá,xáhi boro!
(Come if you wish,go if you wish!)
Ka ɋuâŕ^{i}e e râ wâ/lâŕ wâ ,ka ɋuâŕ^{i}e zâ↑.
Áyá (Sign of interrogation.No English equivalent. This word is either not translated, or not used at all. All Persian sentences could be made interrogative by changing the tonality of the sentence.)
Áyá delat mixáhad be Laqmán beravi?
(Do you like to go to Laqman?)
(Âyâ)Zŕe dəɋuâŕí, cê Laɋmânť'â lâŕ w^{i}e?
Áyá delam mixáhad beravam.Laqmán?
(Do I would like to go to Laqmân.)
Zŕe mə ɋuâŕí, cê Laɋmânť'â lâŕ wəm [lâŕ wləm?]
Áyá delemán mixáhad beravim.Laqmán.?
(Do we like to go to Laqmán?)
Zŕunâ-mu ɋuâŕí, cê Laɋmânť'â lâŕ zu[?]

Yá (or)
yâ
yá...yá...
(either... or...)
yâ… yâ

Yá in rá bardár,yá án rá!
(Take either this one or that one.)
Yá↑ dâɋâ vâxtlâ,yâ hâɋâ

agar (if)
kâc^{i}ər
Agar tond bedavi miresi.
(If you run fast, you'll arrive/ catch up.)
Kâc^{i}ərtâ t^{i}əz mênde u↑vâhe ras^{i}e↑gí.
Digar (more;other;another)
nur
Digar soxan nagu!
(Do not speak anymore!)
Nur xabare mêkâvâ!
Magar...(but;except; not translated)
--
Magar nadidi?
(Did you not see?;It seems as though you did not see.)
Nade↑delídele↑?
Agarce ; **harcanád** (although; though; despite)
agar-kə
Agarce/garce pedaraw pir ast ammá xeili kár mikonad.
(Although his father is old, but he works a lot.)
Agar kə pəlâr e buďâ de, vale zíyâd kâr kaví.
Káw/káwki (May...!;Only if...!;I wish...!)
kâwkí
Káw to ham miámadi.
(I wish you could come too.)
Kâwkí tê ham râɋɭí-vie.
Káw/káwki mádaraw zende bud, va u rá midid.
(Only if his / her mother were alive and coild see him/her.)
Kâwkí/âfsus[?!] cê kəciərtâ mur e zəndâ↑ve,hâqílârâ líde↑leve.

I-INTERJECTIONS

Bah/Bah-bah,
(My!;Oh my God!)

Vâh!
Bah/Bah-bah,ce haváye xubi!
(My,such a good weather!)
Vâh vâh ,sê xê hâvâ!
Bah-bah!
(My !;My goodness!)
Vâh!
Áh pám! (Oh!)
Ẃây, ᵊxpâ mə!
Áx! (Ouch!)
Ax!
Áx dastam!
(Ah/Oh my hand!)
Ax, lâ↑smə!

Áfarin !
(Bravo boy!;Good for you!)
Â↑farin/Wâbbâs!
Afsus!
(Alas!)
Âfsus!
Tof be ruyaw biyáyad!
(Shame on him!)
Dəhâqə pəməx tŵuf ví!
Áy (ouch!)
Âi!
Áy páyam dard mikonad!
(Oh,my foot/leg aches!)
Ẃây ᵊxpâ mə xuge↑gí/da↑rd kaví!
Ei!(Hey!)
Ei pesar!
(Hey boy!)
Ei hâle↑kâ!
Ei bábá!
(Come on!; Hey you!;You're kidding!)
Ay bâbâ!
Ei bábá! Let’s go!

(Come on! Let’s go!)
Ay bâbâ! Râzâ cê zu!

Ei pesar!
(Hey boy!)
Ây porog!
Hán!
(yes!;ya!)
Âhâ!
Hán!
(Lo!)
Hei!
Hin!
(Come on!; Move on!)
Xx^{ə}!
Halá!
(Lo, you!)
..?
Zenhár!
(Beware of!; Don't you dare...!)
Xab^{ə}rdâr !

III-LITERATURE PROBE*

[*Translations are deliberately unpolished, in order to show the syntactical nature of the target language.]

1-Dozdgiri ye Mollá
(Molla's catching a housebreaker/thief)
Də Mulâ kur q̢âl râq̢le↑de!

1-Wabi Mollá va zanaw xábide budand.
(Molla and his wife were sleeping ,a night.)
Pəwpâ↑-ke Mulâ au xêzâ u↑de ŵu.
2-Mollá nágahán az xáb parid.
(Molla woke up all of a sudden.)
Mulâ nâsâ↑pâ* lâ-xŵo↑bâ ví↑x wu.
(*suddenly;all of a sudden.)
3-Hame já xámuw bud va hic ávázi wanide nemiwod.
(Everywhere was quiet ,and no sound could be heard.)
ťul $z^{\hat{a}}$e cê pu , he↑c âcâz na↑uŵredel kiede.
4-Mollá zanaw rá takán dáde u rá bidár kard o goft:
(Molla woke up his wife,by shaking her,and told her:)
Mulâ ^{ə}xpêl xêzâ e u↑râpâ u víx e kŕâ au vârťâ e u↑vâyəl:
5-"Ey zan, dozd be xáne ye má ámade!"
("Hey wife!,a thief has broken into our house!")
"Ei xêzâ,q̢âl zêmuŋ kurťâ râq̢le↑de!"
6-Zan e Mollá goft:"Man ke hic sar-o-sedáyi nemiwenavam!"
(Molla's wife said:"I do not hear any noise!")
Də Mulâ xêzâ u↑vâyəl:” Zê xu he↑c âvâz na↑-auŵrəm!"
7-Mollá goft:"Ári,magar na in ast ke miguyand dozd hic sar-o-sedáyi nemikonad? Pas be xáne ye má ham dozd ámade!"
(Molla said:"Yes, but isn't it true that the burglars don't make any noise? Therefore there is a burglar in our house!"
Mulâ u↑vâyəl:”^{H}au,a↑gər na↑vâyí cê q̢al he↑c âvâz na↑kaví? Pas/[Bía*] zêmuŋ kurťâ həm q̢al râq̢le↑de!"
[*I believe”bía” must be used instead of “pas”.]

2-BU YE ÁW
(The Smell of Porridge)
Də âw bu

1-Ruzi Mollá be zanaw goft:"Yek áw e xowbu va xow-mazze baráye man bepaz, emwab mehmán dárim."
(Once Molla told his wife:"Make a good-smelling and good-tasting porridge for me, tonight we will have guests.")
Pə yəŵâ veâz [when pronounced fast: pə oŵrâz] –ke Mulâ ᵊxpêl xêzeťâu↑vâyəl:"Yəŵâ âw xêbu-vâlâ au xundavar mâ↑dᵊ pârâ pu↑x kŕâ, nən-wpâ m¡elmâ laru."
2-Hanuz soxan e Mollá be páyán nareside bud ke kasi dar zad.
(Molla had not yet finished talking, that sombody knocked at the door.)
Tərde↑ cê Mulâ xabar xa↑tᵊm wêvənau cê darvâzâ u↑tâkâŵúl* wu.[*see"kubidan", to knock]
3-Zan e Mollá dar rá báz kard.
(Molla's wife opened the door.)
Də Mulâ xêze darvâzâ vâz kŕâ.
4-Pesar e hamsáye goft:" Mádaram in káse rá dáde va gofte, agar áw poxtid,yek káse ham be má bedahid."
(The neighbor's son said:"My mother (has sent me with) this bowl and has said that if you cook porridge,give us a bowl (of it) too.")
Də Gâvendí hâle↑k u↑vâyəl:"Murmə dâqâ lu↑xe râkŕede, au u↑vâyəl, kâcⁱertâ ,tâsú âw pux kŕede, yêŵâ lu↑xe muŋ-ťâ həm râkŕe!"
5-Mollá wegeftzade goft:"Nemidánestam áw e napoxte ham bu dárad!"
(Mollá said, deeply surprised: "I did not know that uncooked porridge has(emits) odor (smell) too!"
Mulâ u↑vâyəl:"Napuhe↑gəm, âw nâpuxta həm bu larí!"

3-MÁH E NOU
(The New Moon)
Nəve↑ Míyâwt

1-Az Molá porsidand, máh e nou ke miáyad,máh e kohne rá ce mikonand?"

([Some people] asked Mollá: "What is done to (made of) the old moon, when the new moon comes?")
Lâ-Mulâ↑nâ puxtênâ u↑wvâ cê nêve míyâw^{t} râ^{ə}wí, au pə zuŕâ míyâwt-bânde↑sê kaŵí?
2-Mollá pásox dád:" Máh-háye kohne rá dar hávan kubide dar ásemán páwide setáre mikonand!"
(Molla answered: "The old moons are pounded and powdered in a mortar and scattered in the sky,(thus) making stars!"
Mulâ jâvâb vârkŕâ:" Z^{u}ŕâ míyâw^{t} pə baqare^{i} tâkâŵí, pə-âsəmâ↑n-ke wíndí,asu sture↑ tíre↑na juŕâŵí!

4- BAHÁNE YE MOLLÁ
(Molla's Excuse)
Də Mulâ b^{ə}hâne

1-Ruzi zan e hamsáye be xáne ye Mollá ámad o goft:
(One day the neighbor's wife came to Molla's house and said:)
Pə-ovrâ↑z*-ke də gâvendí xêzâ râqe, au Mullâťâ e u↑ŵúyəl:
[This is the fast pronunciation for "pə-yəŵâ-vrâz-ke"]
2-"Rismánat rá be man vám bede mixáham ruyaw raxt pahn konam."
("Lend me your clothes-line, I would like to dry my clothes on it by hanging them on it.")
"Pêŕə dê mâťâ qa↑r^{ə}z râkŕâ, quâŕəm,pə-hâqí-bânde↑ jamí zuŕand kŕəm.
3-Mollá goft:"Emruz ruye rismánam arzan pahn kardeam,boro, fardá biyá!"
(Molla replied:"Today I have spread millet on my clothes-line (to dry them),go and come(back) tomorrow!")
Mulâ u↑vâyəl:"Nənvrâz pə-pêŕí-bânde↑ me dâne* âcâvu↑lede.Lâŕ wâ,sâbâ râwâ!"
[*Instead of "millet", Pashtu translation states,"seed".]

5-XERAD E MOLLÁ
(Mollá's Wisdom)
Də Mulâ Aq^{ə}l

1-Ruzi Mollá zir e deraxt e gerduyi xábide bud.
(One day Molla was sleeping under a walnut tree.)

Pə-ovrâ↑z*-ke Mulâ dâ-quzânu ŵuní-lande u↑de↑ ŵú.
[*This is the fast pronunciation for "pə-yəŵâ-vrâz-ke"]

2-Gerduyi az deraxt oftáde be sar e Mollá xord.
(A walnut fell off and hit Mollá's head.)
Yêŵâ dânâ quz lâ-ŵune↑-nâ ŵú↑qorze↑de de Mulâ pə sar u↑lâge↑de.
3-Mollá az xáb parid va be saraw dasti kewid o goft:
(Molla woke up and put his hand on his head and said:)
Mulâ la-xŵobâ víx wu, lâs pə sar e kaw kŕo au u↑vâyəl:

4-"Xodá rá wokr ke zir e deraxt e xarbuze naxábide budam!"
("Thanks God,that I had not slept under the melon tree!")
" Wukur xudâ də pârâ cê,də xarboze ŵune-lande↑ naŵum ude↑wêve!!"

6-MOLLÁ VA SOXAN E MARDOM (Molla and People's Comments) Malâ u Qsə Xa↑lkí

1-Ruzi Mollá va pesaraw bá xarewán az deh be wahr miraftand.
(One day Molla and his son were going from the village to the town,taking their donkey with them.)
Yəŵâ vrâz Mulâ au zue↑ sârâde ᵊxpêl xar lâ-kəllí-nâ təlu.

2-Tani cand mardom dar ráh be ánán barxordand.
(A few people met them on the road.)
Sə [s^u] xa↑lak pə-lârâ-ke hâquy-sârâ ŵu↑ledel.

3-Yeki goft:"Ce xari hastand in pedar o pesar ke piyáde miravand va hic yek bar xar savár nistand."
(One (of those people) said:"This father and son are such stupid (persons), although they have a donkey, they are going on foot!")
Yêŵâ u↑vâyel:"Sê xəre↑[nâpu^h] dí cê píyâdal zí au pə xar na↑suare↑gí.

4-Pas Mollá bar xar savár wod va pesaraw be donbál e u ráh sepord.
(Then Molla mounted the donkey and his son started to walk behind him.)
Bíâ Mulâ pə xar spor wu au zu↑e var pəse↑ ravân qu.

5-Dar ráh mardomi digar be ánán barxordand.
(On the way some other people met them.)
S^u xa↑lak pə-lârâke hâquysârâ ŵu↑ledel.

6-Pas yeki az ánán goft:"Ce pire-mard e tanbal o xodxáhi!"
(Then one of those people said:"Such a lazy and selfish old man!")
Bíâ yêŵe de hâquy-nâ u↑vâyel:"Sê buďâ tamba↑l au xodxâ de.

7-"Pesar e javán rá piyáde borde xod saváre miravad!"
(He makes)the young son to go on foot, but he rides (the donkey)!)
Cê zuŵân zue↑ píyâda↑l zí,au ,^{ə}xpelâ pə xar spor zí!"

8-Pas Mollá az xar piyáde wode,pesar rá bar xar savár karde be ráh oftádand.
(Then Molla dismounted,and made his son ride the donkey, and set out on the road.)
Bíâ Mulâ píyâdal wu,au zu↑e pə-xar spor kŕo au ravân wul.

9-Dar ráh be mardomi digar barxordand (ke con Mollá rá pey e xar o pesaraw raván didand,)yeki goft:
(On the road, some other people met them. One (of them) said:
S^u xa↑lak pə-lârâ-ke hâquy-sârâ ŵu↑ledel.Bíâ yêŵe de hâquynâ u↑vâyel:

10-"Ce pesar e tanbal o tanásáni,ke pedar e piraw piyáde miravad, va javán e nirumand bar xar savár ast!"
("Such a lazy and self-indulgent son, whose old father goes on foot,but he the young robust man, rides the donkey!")
"Sê zue↑ tambal ,cê buďâ pəlâr e píyâd↑l zí, zuŵân zue↑ pə xar spo↑r zí."

11-Pas in bár Mollá bá pesaraw har do bar xar savár wodand o ráh sepordand.
(Then this time Molla and his son both, mounted the donkey and set out on the road.)
Bíâ dâɋâ zalí Mulâ au zue↑ suara xar wlo[pə xar spor wlo] au pə lârâ ravân wul.

12-Pas dar ráh mardomi digar be ánán residand o yeki goft:

(On the way some other people encountered them and one of them said:)
Bíâ s^{u} xa↑lakpə lârâ-ke hâquy-sârâ ŵu↑ledel,au yêŵe u↑vâyel:

13-"Ce mardom e setamgari xodá áfaride: do mard e tandorost e qulpeykar bar powt e xar e láqari savár wodeand!"
("Such oppressor people has God created,two healthy gigantic (corpulent) men,riding a scrawny donkey!)
"Sê zâlem xa↑lak xudâ-e paidâ kŕedí. Du su↑r^{ə}b sâŕí pəyau[pə yêŵâ] lâqar xar suar wêvídí!”

14-Pas Mollá be pesaraw goft:"Az xar piyáde wou!" Pesar forud-ámad.
(Then Molla told his son:"Dismount/come down the donkey!"The son dismounted.)
Bíâ Mulâ zue↑-ťâ u↑vâyel:”Lâ-xarâ kâ↑tâ wâ!”.Zue↑ kâ↑tâ wu.

15-Ángáh har do xar rá kul karde be ráh oftádand.
(Then both of them carried the donkey on their back and set out to walk.)
Bíâ duâŕâ* xare↑ kul kŕe**,au ravân wul.
[*again **carried on the shoulders.]

16-Báz tani cand az mardom be ánán barxordand, va yeki az ánán goft:
(Again they encountered some people on the road, and one of them said:)
Duâŕâ s^{u} xa↑lak pə-lârâ-ke hâquy-sârâ ŵu↑ledel. Yêŵe de hâquynâ u↑vâyel:

17-"Pedar o pesari xartar az inán nadideam.Bejáye in ke bar xar savár wavand, xar rá savári midahand!"
("I have never seen more stupid father and son than these. Instead of riding the donkey,they are giving the donkey a ride!")
“Pəlâr au zue↑ nâpu↑^{h} də-duyínâ mê na↑delede↑le . Pə zâ^{yə} də de cê pə xar suar/spor wí,xar e↑ spor kŕede!”

18-Mollá xar va pesaraw rá vel karde,do dastaw rá bar sar gerefte,faryád barávard: "Mordam az dast e mardom, ke har ce mikonam ánán cizi miguyand!"
(Molla left the donkey and son alone, and holding his head between his two hands, cried:"I am tortured to death by the (talk/comments) of the people. No matter what I do, they say something!")

Mulâ ᵊxpêl xar au zue↑ pəre↑xude,duâŕâ lâsu↑ne pə sar kie↑xude., ciəq kŕe:"Məŕ wləm xalqu-de lâsâ,"Cê har kâr kâŵe yau[=yêŵâ] sê vâyí!!"

7-XERAD E MOLLÁ
(Mollá's Logic)
Də Mulâ Âqᵊl

1-Ruzi Mollá be xáne ye hamsáye raft o goft:"Dig e bozorgat rá be man be vám deh,mixáham áw bepazam."
(One day Molla went to the neighbor's house and said:"Lend me your big cooking-pot,I would like to cook porridge.")
Pə-ovrâz-ke [=pə yêŵâ vrâ↑z-ke] Mulâ də gâvendí kurťâ lâŕ e↑,au u↑vâyəl:"Lue↑ dⁱeg-de mâťâ qa↑rᵊz râkŕâ,quâŕəm ,âw pux kŕəm."

2-Fardá zan e hamsáye be xáne ye Mollá ámad o goft:"Án digi rá ke be vám gerefte budi ,pas bede!"
(The day after, the neighbor's wife came to Molla's house and said:"Give me back the pot that you had borrowed.")
Sâbâ də gâvendí xêzâ, də Mulâ ku↑rťâ râqlâ au u↑vâyel:" Hâqâ dⁱeg de cê qa↑rᵊz âxesteŵu, pas-râkŕâ!"

3-Mollá yek dig e kucak dar dig e bozorg nehâde ,be zan dád.
(Molla put a small pot inside the big pot,and gave it to the woman.)
Mulâ yêŵâ vaŕu↑ke dⁱeg pə lue↑ dⁱeg-ke kíe↑xude, au vârtâ, e↑ vârkŕe.

4-Zan e hamsáye az Mollá porsid:"In dig e kucak cist?"
(The neighbor's wife asked Molla:"What is this little pot?")
Də gâvendí xêzâ də Mulâ↑nâ puxtənâ u↑kŕâ:"Dâqâ vaŕu↑ke dⁱeg sê↑ də?"

5-Mollá goft:"Dig e womá dar xáne ye má záyid!"
Zan e hamsáye goft:" Dast e womá dard nakone!"
(Molla said:"Your pot gave birth to a little pot, while at our place!"
The neighbor's wife said:"Thank you very much!")
Mulâ u↑vâyəl:"Stâsú dⁱeg zêmâ pə-ku↑r-ke u↑zâgêde.
Də gâvendí xêzâ↑u↑vâyel: "Dⁱe↑râ dⁱe↑râ mâ↑nenâ"[Or: Lâs de↑ dard u↑nakŕí!*
This literal translation is not used in Pashtu.

]

6-Dobáre Mollá be xáne ye hamsáye raft of goft: #1….

(Womáreháye 1-5 rá se bár beguyid.)

(Again Molla went to the neighbor's house and said:" #1….)

(Repeat #1 to #5 three times.)

Duvum zalí, Mulâ də gâvendí kurt̓â lâŕ e, au u↑vâyəl: #1

...

...

7- Dobáre fardá zan e hamsáye be xáne ye Mollá ámad o goft:"Án digi rá ke be vám gerefte budi ,pas bede!"

(Again the day after, the neighbor's wife came to Molla's house and said:"Give me back the pot that you had borrowed.")

Duvum zalí də gâvendí xêzâ də Mulâ kut̓â râq̧lâ….

(va vápasin bár:)

(and the last time:)

8-Mollá pásox dád:"Diruz dige bozorgat be hengám e záyemán mord!!"

(Molla replied:"Yesterday your big pot died at the time of delivery!!)

Mulâ jâvâb vârkŕe: "Pârun stâ lue↑ d^{i}eg pə vaxte zâgede↑lu mêŕ wu!"

9-Zan e hamsáye faryád kewid sar e Mollá va goft:"Mollá, engár to diváne wodeyi/be sarat zade?. Dig ke bacce nemizáyad!!"

(The neighbor's wife shouted at Molla:"Molla, are you crazy?A pot does not give birth to baby-pots!!")

Də gâvendí xêzâ cíəq̧q-u↑kŕâ,au u↑vâyəl:"Mu↑lâ laka cê levâne↑ wêveye! D^{i}eg xu na↑zâgeví /na↑zâgígí

10-Mollá goft:"Cerá har ruz ke digat mizáyid,bacceháyaw rá be xáne ye xodat mibordi,ammá aknun ke dig-e-mádarat morde sar e man dád mikewi!?"

(Molla said:"Why every time that your mother-pot gave birth to a baby, you took the baby-pots to your house,but now that your mother-pot has died, you shout at me!?")

Mulâ u↑vâyəl:" Vale har vrâz cê stâ d^{i}eg u↑zâge↑de, zue↑ e kurt̓â de uŕe↑l.Vale us cê stâ lue↑ d^{i}eg mêŕ wêvede cíəq̧ vâh^{i}e?

IV-GLOSSARY

A

abá (cloak;mantle)
âbâ
abr (cloud)
vrez
abri
(cloudy.)
vrez
Havá abri ast.
(It is cloudy.)
Hâŵâ vre↑z de.
abriwam (silk)
abrewu↑m
ábrizgáh (toilet; WC;rest-room)
mostará [Arabic loanword]
abru(eyebrow(
vuruz
adas (lentil)
nask
afkandan(to throw)see "andáxtan".
âcâŵú↑l;artaŵú↑l
Sang dar áb biyafkan!
(Throw a stone in the water!)
ťígâ pə uŵâbo↑-ke vâcâŵâ!
Nayafkan!
(Do not throw!)
Mêâcâŵâ!
Sang dar áb miyafkanam.
(I throw a stone in the water.)
Zê ťígâ pə-uŵâbo↑-ke âcâŵu↑m.
Nemiyafkanam.
(I do not throw.)
Na↑ âcâŵu↑m.

Diruz sang dar áb afkandam.
(Yesterday I threw a stone in the water.(
Mâ pârun t̕ígâ pə-uŵâbo↑-ke vâ↑câŵu/vâ↑câŵulâ.
Nayafkandam.
(I did not throw.)
vâva↑câŵu
Elsewhere in this text: andáxt= vâᵉcau.
afruxtan(to light;to ignite;kindle)
ur balŵul; balkaŵú↑l
Átaw afruxtan xub ast.
(Kindling a fire is good.)
Ur balŵul/ balkaŵú↑l xê↑ de.

Átaw biyafruz!
(Make fire!)
Ur ba↑l kŕâ!
Nayafruz!
(Do not kindle fire!)
Ur mêbalkŕâ!
Aknun átaw miafruzam.
(I kindle fire now.)
Us zê ur balâŵúm.
Aknun âtaw nemiafruzam.
(I do not make fire now.)
Zê us ur na↑balâŵúm.

Diruz âtaw afruxtam.
(I lit a fire yesterday.)
Pârun zê ur bal kŕe.
Diruz átaw nayafruxtam.
(I did not kindle a fire yesterday.)
Mâ pârun ur bal na↑kŕe.
afsordan (to make sad/unhappy; to be sad /depressed)
?
afsus!(alas!;What a pity!)
see the text"interjections"
afwándan(to sprinkle;sow;scatter)see "páwidan","rixtan".

[úwínde↑l]
Gandom dar zamin biyafwân!
(Sow wheat in the earth!)
Pə-zəme↑kə qanêm ú↑wíndâ!
Nayafwán!
(Do not sow/sprinkle!)
Ma↑wíndâŵâ!

Aknun dar zamin gandom miafwánam.
(I sow wheat in the earth now.)
Us zê pə-zəme↑kə qanêm wíndâŵú↑m/wí↑ndəm.
Nemiyafwánam.
(I do not sow/sprinkle.)
Na↑wí↑ndəm.
Diruz dar zamin gandom afwándam.
(Yesterday I sowed wheat in the earth.)
Pârun mâ qanêm pə-zəme↑kə-ke u↑wíndel.
Gandom nayafwándam.
(I did not sow wheat.)
Ɋanêm una↑wíndel.
afzudan(to add;grow;increase)
Do rá be do biafzá!
(Add two to two!)
Du^{h} pə du^{h}-bânde↑ kŕâ!
Do rá be do nayafzá!
(Do not add two and two!)
Du^{h} pə du^{h}-bânde↑ mêkŕâ!
Aknun do rá be do miyafzáyam.
(Now I add two and two.)
Us du^{h} pə du^{h}-bânde↑ kaŵú↑m.
Aknun do rá be do nemiyafzáyam.
(Now I do not add two and two.)
Us du^{h} pə du^{h}-bânde↑ na↑kaŵúm.
Diruz do rá be do afzudam.
(Yesterday I added two to two.)
Mâ pârun du^{h} pə du^{h}-bânde↑ kŕe.
Diruz do rá be do nayafzudam.

(Yesterday I did not add two to two.)
Mâ pârun du^{h} pə du^{h}-bânde↑ na↑kŕe.
agar:(if)
kâciərtâ; agər
aknun(now)
us
aks:(photo;picture;figure)
âk^{ə}s
alak (sieve)
qalb^{i}e↑l
alangu (bracelet;anklet)
bangŕe↑
Alborz(Alburz mountain)
Alburz
almás(diamond)
almâs
ambár (storehouse;depot)
ambâ↑r
ammá(but)
vale↑
amme(paternal aunt)
trur
amu(paternal uncle)
trê
anár(pommegranate)
anâ↑r
anbán(large sack)
jəvâlí↑
anbár/ambâr(store-room; storehouse;depot)
ambâ↑r
anbáwtan(to stack;heap;stack)
Gandom miyanbáram.
(I store the wheat.)
Qanêm ambâ↑r kaŵu↑m.
anbor(pincers;forceps;tongs)
dasta↑k
Átaw rá bá anbor begir!

(Hold the live charcoal with pincers.)
Ur pə-dasta↑k vâ↑xlâ!
anbuh(a swarm;multitude of)
t'ule↑na;zíyâdvâle de…;
andarun (in;inside) see "dar",tu","darun"
andám(member; limb)
ᵊndâm
andámhá (limbs ;members)
ᵊndâm
ᵊndâmunâ
andáxtan(to throw;toss)see "afkandan"
andáze(size;measure)
andâza↑
In pirhan andáze ye man nist.
(This shirt is not my size.)
Dâqâ qamís zêmâ andâza↑ na↑de.
andiwe (thought;memory)
andíwa; fêkᵊr
anduh(sorrow;grief)
qâ^{hə}r; qamjan
anduxtan(to acquire;accumulate)
Pul bianduz!
(Accumulate money!)
Paise↑ yəauza↑e* kŕâ!
[*yəauza↑e = yəŵâ zâ-e (yek-já)(in one place)]

Pul nayanduz!
(Do not collect/accumulate money!)
Paise↑ yəauza↑e* mêkŕâ!

Aknun pul miyanduzam.
(I accumulate money now.)
Us zê paise↑ yəauza↑e kaŵú↑m.
Nemianduzam.
(I do not accumulate/collect.)
yəauza↑e na↑kaŵúm.

Diruz pul anduxtam.
(I collected/accumulated money yesterday.)
Mâ pârun paise↑ yəauza↑e kŕe.
Nayanduxtam.
(I did not collect/accumulate.)
Yəauza↑e na↑kŕe.
angabin(honey)
wât*[*Arabic loanword"wahd"]; gabín
angowt(finger; toe)
gut
angowtar(a ring on finger)
anguwtaŕí
angowtáne(thimble)
anguwtâne
Angowtáne dast mikonad.
(He/she wears a thimble)
Pə-anguwtâne-ke gutâ kaŵí.
angur(grapes)
angur
Angur mixori?
(Do you eat grapes?)
Angur xurⁱe?
anjám (end;completion)
--
Kár rá be anjám resándam.
(I finished/completed the work.)
anjir(fig)
anjír
anjoman(club;society)
t̓olge
ankabut(spider)
julâge↑
aqd[gováhgirán](marriage contract)
a↑qᵊd
Doxtaraw rá aqd kard./Baráye doxtaraw gováhgirán kard.
(He executed the marriage contract of his daughter.)
Lurⁱe a↑ qᵊd dâ↑-kŕâ.

aql/xerad(wisdom;logic)
aql; aq^{ə}l;

Aql/xerad nadárad.
(He is brainless.)
Aq^{ə}l. na↑larí.
araq[1](booze;vodka;alcoholic beverages)
warâb
Araq mixorad.
(He drinks alcoholic beverages.)
Warâb xurí.
araq[2](sweat;perspiration)
xole↑
Araq kardam.(I sweated.)
Xole↑ wêŵeyəm.
Arre(a saw)
arra↑
arus/bayu(1-a bride 2- daughter-in-law)
nâ↑v^{a}e
Arusaw xowgel ast.
(Bride is beautiful.)
Nâ↑v^{a}e xâ^{i}stâ dâ.
arusak(a doll)
linzêka;gude(as in cartoons)
Arusak xaridi?
(Did you buy a doll?)
Linzêkâ de âxesťe dâ?
arusi /bayugáni(marriage ceremony;wedding)
vâdə; ja↑w^{ə}n
arzan(millet)
?
arzán(cheap;reasonable price;bargain)
arzân
arzidan(to cost;be worth)

In ketáb 10 Toman miyarzad.
(This book costs/is worth 10 Tumans.)

Dâ kitâb lâs tuman ârêzí.
nemiarzad.
(It is not worth. It does not cost.)
Nâ↑-âr^{e}zí.
asá(cane;walking-stick)
hâmsâ
Asáyaw wekast.
(His walking stick broke.)
Hâmsâ e mât wu.
asb(horse)
guŕâ↑
atr/hubu(perfume)
ât^{ə}r
Be xodaw atr zade.
(She applied perfume to herself.She wore a perfume.)
Pə zâ↑n*e ât^{ə}r lâgâŵu↑lede/vâhe↑lede.
[*zân =jân (body)]
atse:
(sneeze) See:awnuse
avaz(instead of)
pəzây^{i}-ke [be jáye...]
Avaz e man/be jáye man boro!
(Go instead of me!)
Zêmâ pəzây^{i}-ke lâŕ wâ!
Avaz kardan. (to change; exchange; barter)
badal kŕâ
Pirhanat rá bá pirhan e man avaz kon !
(Exchange your shirt with mine!)
Qamís-də zêmâ pə-qamís badal kŕâ!
avval/noxost(first)
rumbê; also see"noxost"
awk(tears;tear-drop)
u↑xkə
awnuse/atse
(sneeze; sneezing)
pəra↑nje
Bacce awnuse mikonam.

(The child sneezes/is sneezing.)
Hâle↑k pəra↑nje kaŵí.
axm(frowning)
tríyu↑ see”torw”(sour)
Axm nakon!(Do not frown!)
Tríyu↑ mêk^{i}əgâ!
axte(spayed;castrated;caponized;spayed)
xasí↑
Xorus rá axte kard.
(He caponized the rooster.)
Bânkí↑ xasâ↑ kŕe.
az (from;off; of)
lâ…-nâ; de…-nâ ; lâ…-â ;…-nâ
aździahá(dragon)
ażd^{ə}hâr

Á

áb (water;juice)
uŵobe↑; uŵâbo↑
Áb e xordan dári?
(Do you have drinking water?)
Səkêlu uŵobe↑ lar^{i}e?
ábád (prosperous;thriving)
âbâd
In wahr ábád ast.
(This town is prosperous.)
Dâ xâr âbâd de.
ábádi (village)
âbâdí

Án ábádi dur ast.
(That village is far away.)
Hâqâ âbâdí ləŕê de.
Áberu (honor)
^{ĥa}izza↑t*
[*Arabic loan word” Heysiyyat]

Áberuyaw raft.
(He was disgraced.)
Bi $^{\hat{h}a}$izza↑t wu.
ábestan (pregnant)
bəlârba;hâmila↑(for women only)
Doxtaraw ábestan wod.
(His daughter became pregnant.)
Lure↑ hâmila↑ wêŵâ.
ábi(blue)
brâg
In pirhan ábi ast.
(This shirt/dress is blue.)
Dâ qamís brâg de.
áble(vesicle;bleb)
âblâ↑
Áble gerefte.
(He has smallpox.)
Âbla↑ mərâz âxəste↑ de.
Ábleru ast.
(His face is pockmarked.)
(She has pockmarks on her face.)
Mêx e qu↑t^{ə}qutə de.
ábnabát (sweetmeat;sweets;candy)
nəbâtu
Ábnabát nemixáham.
(I don’t want sweets.)
Də nəbâtu uŵobo↑ na↑qu̯âŕəm.
ábtani (swimming;bathing)
lâmbêl
Dar daryá ábtani kardim.
(We swam in the sea.)
Pə sí↑n-ke-mu lâmbêl kŕede.

ábyári (irrigation)
Zamin rá ábyárí mikonam.
(I irrigate the land.)
Zəme↑ke-me uŵobe↑ kŕe.

ádam(man;human being;individual)
saŕe↑
ádat/xu (habit;custom)
âdat
Be sarmá ádat /xu dáram.
(I am used to cold.weather.)
Pə-yaxní-me↑ âda↑t kŕe↑de.
ádáms
(chewing gum)
jaulâ↑
áfaridan (to create)
Xodá ferewte rá âfarid.
(God created the angels.)
Âllâ^{h} malâyík e↑ paidâ kŕe.
áfarin(bravo!)
Âffarín!; Wâbbâs!
áftáb
(sun; sunshine)
nəma↑r
ágáh(aware;informed)
pu^{h}
áhak(lime;lime-stone)
cunâ
áhak seft wod.
(The lime hardened.)
Cunâ klak wu.
áhan (iron;metal)
ŵu↑spənâ
Áhan zang zad.
(The iron rusted.)
Ẃu↑spənâ zang ú↑ŵâhele.
áhang(melody;tune)
âhaŋ
Áhang e xubi zad.
(He played a good tune.)
Xê âhaŋe↑ ú↑ŵâhele.
áhangar (ironsmith;blacksmith)

hângâr
Áhang javán ast.
(The ironsmith is young.)
Hângâr zuŵân de.
áheste(slowly;gently)
uro↑;roro;[see"yaváw"]
Áheste boro!
(Go slowly!)
Uro↑ lâ↑ŕ wâ!
áhu (a deer)
Usâs
ájor (a brick)
xêxtâ
álu (prune)
âlu
áludan (to smear;pollute;contaminate)
[gâŵâd kâŵul]
Áb rá álude nakon!
(Don't pollute the water!)
Uŵobe↑ mê-gâŵâd kâŵâ.
Uŵobe↑ sᵊxâ mêkâŵâ!
álude(smeared; polluted)
gâŵâd ; sᵊxâ
ámadan(to come;arrive)
râ təle↑l
Be xáne ye womá ámadan xub ast.
(It is a pleasure/It is good to come to your house.)
Stâsú kuŕ'â təle↑l xê de.
Biyá!
(Come!;Come on!)
Râwâ!; Râ↑zâ!
Nayá!
(Don't come!)
Mêrâzâ

Emruz be xáne ye womá miáyam.
(I come to your place today.)

Nənvrâz stâsú kuŕťâ râzəm.
Nemiáyam.
(I do not come.)
Na↑râzəm.

Diruzbe xáne ye womá ámadam.
(Yesterday I came to your place.)
Zê nâru↑n stâsú kuŕťâ râɋləm.
Nayámadam.
(I did not come.)
Râna↑ɋləm.
Elsewhere in this text:
Birun ánad.
(He came out.)
B^{i}ərun u↑vâte.
Báz ámad.
(She came again.)
Bíâ râɋe.
Nayámad.
(He did not come.)
Râna↑ɋe.
Ámadeam.
(I have come.)
Râɋle↑yəm.
Ámade.
(He/she has come.)
Râɋle↑de
Nayámade.
(He/she has not come.)
Na↑derâ
ámad.
(He/she/it came.)
âmâ↑râɋle.
ámáde(ready;prepared)
t^{ə}yâr

Cáy ámáde ast.

(The tea is ready.)
Câi t^{ə}yârde.
ámorzidan(to bless;forgive;pardon)See "baxwidan"
Xodá pedaraw rá biyámorzad!
(May God bless/forgive his father!)
Xudâ pəlâ↑re u↑baxí!
ámuxtan(to learn;to teach)
(The following examples are only for “to learn)
Pashtu biâmuz!
(Learn Pashtu (language)!)
Pəxtu↑ yâd kŕâ!
Pashtu nayâmuz!
(Do not learn Pashtu!)
Pəxtu↑ mê-yâd-âŵâ!
Aknun Pashtu miámuzam.
(I learn Pashtu now.)
Us zê Pəxtu↑ yâd kaŵúm/yâd-âŵúm.

Diruz Pashtu âmuxtam/yâd gereftam.
(Yesterday I learned Pashtu.)
Mâ Pârun Pəxtu↑ yâd kŕe.
Nayámuxtam.
(I did not learn.)
Yâd na↑kŕe.
ámuzegár (teacher)
ustâz
án (that;it)
hâq̡â
ánce (whatever;what)
hâq̡â-sê
Ánce gofti fahmidam.
(I understood what/whatever you said.)
Hâq̡â-sê cê d^{i}ə u↑vâ-el pu↑^{h}wləm.
ángáh (thren) (see “sepas)
ánjá (there)
hâltâ
áqá (sir;Mr;lord;master)

Nonexistent;” saŕe↑âɋâ” not in common use.
áqáz (beginning;start)
daspanawuru[Arabic loanword]
Ruz rá bá namáz áqáz mikonim.
(We begin the day with prayer.)
Vrâz pə la-munz-bânde↑ wuru kaŵu↑.
áqel/xeradmand (wise;intelligent)
âq^{i}l
Doxtar e áqeli ast.
(She is a wise girl.)
[Lure↑ âq^{i}l dâ.]
áquw (embrace;hug)
baɋal
Doxtaraw rá dar áquw gereft.
(He hugged his daughter.)
Lure↑ baɋal kŕe.
árám (gentle;quiet;slowly)
uro↑
Árám begu!
(Say slowly/gently!)
[Uro↑ u↑vâyâ!]
árástan(to embellish;decorate)
-
Arus /bayu rá miáráyam.
(I embellish the bride.)
Nâ↑v^{a}e ^{ə}xgu↑lâŵu↑m.
árd (flour)
uŕe↑
áre/ári
(yes;of course)
hau; ^{h}au;
árezu(wish;desire)
Árezu dárad pesaraw rá bebinad.
(She wishes to see her son.)
Ɋuâŕí ce zue e↑ u↑víní.
árváre (jaw;maxilla;mandible)
jâ↑me

Árváreaw dard mikonad.
(His jaw hurts/is painful.)
Jâ↑me e↑ dard kaví.
ásán (easy)
âsâ↑n
In dars ásán ast.
(This lesson is easy.)
Dâq̯â dars âsâ↑n de.
ásáyew(rest;comfort)
râhat
Ásáyew nadárad.
(He is restless.)
Râ↑hat na↑larí.
ásemán(sky)
âsmân
ásiyáb (a water-mill)
jərândâ
ásiyábán
jərândâgŕe
ástin(sleeve)
lâstun
ásude (comfortable)
râhat
Ásude wodam.
(I am relieved.)
Râhat wləm.
átaw /átew(fire)
ur
Átaw kard.
(He made fire.He kindled.)
rânŕ e kŕe[see "afruxtan"]
Xáne átaw gereft.
(The house caught fire.)
Kur ur vâxe↑ste.
átawbázi (bonfire; fireworks)
Átawbázi kardim.
(We made a bonfire.)

Pə ur lo↑be-mu u↑kŕe.
ávardan(to bring;carry;fetch)
-
Áb biyávar!
(Bring water!)
Uŵobe↑ râ^{u}ŕâ!
Nayávar!
(Don't bring!)
Mêrâ^{u}ŕâ!
Aknun áb miávaram.
(I carry/bring water now.)
Us zê uŵobe↑ râ^{u}ŕəm.
Nemiávaram.
(I do not bring/carry.)
Na↑râ^{u}ŕəm.
Diruz âb ávardam.
(Yesterday I carried/brought water.)
Pârun mâ uŵobe↑ râ^{u}ŕe↑de.
Diruz âb nayávardam.
(Yesterday I did not carry/bring water.)
Pârun mâ uŵobe↑ na↑de râ^{u}ŕe↑.
áváre(strayed;homeless)Z
âvâre
(Az xáne)áváre wod.
(He became homeless.)
Kur^{n}â y↑vestel wu.
Muhâjer* wu. Mâjir* wu.[Arabic loanword.]
áváz(song;singing;sound)
sândâr; âvâz
ávázexán (singer;vocalist)
xânənde
ávixtan (to hang;suspend)
[zuŕand kaŵul; zuŕandaŵú↑l]

Raxt rá biáviz!
(Hang the clothes!)
Jâmə zuŕand kŕâ!

Aknun raxt miávizam.
(I hang the clothes now.)
Us jâmə zuŕand kaŵúm/zuŕandâŵúm.
Nemiávizam.
(I don't hang .)
Na↑zuŕandâŵúm./[Zuŕand na↑kaŵúm.]

Sib az deraxt ávizán ast.
(The apple is hanging on /from the tree.)
Sib pə-ŵu↑nâ-ke zuŕand de.
áw (soup;porridge)
âw
áweq (lover;in love)
âwe↑q
Pesaraw áweq wode.
(His son has fallen in love.)
Zue e↑ âwe↑q de.
áwkár (evident;visible)
ᵊxgâ↑râ
áwná (knowing; familiar; acquainted)
see "dânestan"
Bá pedaraw áwnáyam.
(I know her father.I am acquainted with his father.)
Pəlâr sârâ-e pe↑żanəm.
áwnáyi (acquaintance; knowing;familiarity)
âwnâyi; pe↑żandəl
Áwnáyi bá to xub ast.
(Acquaintance with you is good. It's a pleasure to know you.)
Pe↑żandəl tâsú-sârâ xê↑ de.
áwoftan (to dishevel;disturb)
-
Bád muyaw rá miáwubad.
(The wind dishevels her hair.)
Sele↑ víxtâní gâdŵadâví/gâdŵad kaŵí.
áwti (peace; reconciliation)
âwtí

Bá ham áwti kardand.
(They made peace with each other.)
^{ə}xpəl-menz-ke âwtí^{y} e kŕe.
áx! (ouch!)(see the text)
áxar (end;too)
âxər
áyande (coming;future)
râtelu↑n-ke
Sál e áyande nazd e womá miáyam.
(Next year I’ll come to you.)
Râtelu↑n-ke kâl-ke stâsú saŋ-ťâ râzêm.

Hafte ye áyande
(next week.)
Râtelu↑n-ke hâftâ
áyene (mirror)
wíwa
áyin (customs;tradition)
rasm-o-ravâj
ázar (fire)see “átaw”
ázád (free;loose)
âzâd
ázádi(freedom)
âzâdí
Ázádi xub ast.
(Freedom is goood.)
Âzâdí xê de.
ázár (pain;suffering;disease)
âzâr; taklíf [Arabic loanword]
Dard mará ázár midahad.
(I suffer from pain. Pain bothers me.)
Dard mâťâ âzâr/taklíf râkaví.
ázmudan (to try;to test)
-
In yeki rá biyázmáy!
(Try this one!)
Dâ yəŵâ emtehân* kŕâ![*Arabic loanword]

ázmun (test)
emtehân
Emruz âzmun dâdam.
(I took a test today.)
Nənvrâz emtehân* larêm.[Arabic loanword]

B

bacce(infant;child)
hâle↑k
bad(bad;wicked)
bad
badi(evil;wickedness)
bad
Be u badi kard.
(He mistreated/maltreated her.)
Də hâʠâ-sârâ bad u↑kŕe.
baháne (excuse;pretext)
b^{ə}hâne
bahár (spring time)
pəmârle↑
bahr(part; share;portion)
sa↑^{hə}m*[*Arabic loanword]
Bahrám (Bahram,Proper noun)
Bâ^{h}râm
balá (plight;catastrophe)
vabâ
balqur(groats)
balqu↑r; narm qanêm[?]
bam(low as voice)
jəg
banafwe(violet,pansy)
banafwa
band (a tie;band;strap;lace)
târ
Káqaz rá bá band bast.
(He tied the papers with a band.)

Kâqazê-ť'â pə-târ u↑ť'ť'are
bandar(harbor)
banda↑r
bande (slave;serf)
mra-í
banná(mason)
gílkâ↑r
baqal (bosom; hug; embrace)(see "áquw")
bar(on;over;upon)
pə-…-bânde↑
Ketáb rá bar miz begozár!
(Put the book on the table!)
Kitâb pə-menz-bânde↑ k^{i}e↑dâ.
bar(chest;bosom;breast)
See:pestán","sine"
bar (fruit;result)
see"mive"
bar (chest,figuratively :memory;by heart)
Dars rá az bar xánd.
(She recited the lesson.)
Dars-e↑ yâdí u↑loste.
barak(soft woolen fabric)
?
barádar(brother)
uro↑r; ror
baráye...(for...)(see "be")
…də pârâ;…dí pârâ
baráye man
(for me)
mâ-də pârâ
bardáwtan(to take; pick up)
ucâtâŵú↑l
In rá mitavánam bardáram.=In rá mitaván bardáwt.
(I can pick up this one.)
Dâ ucâtâŵú↑l e wəm /[wləm.]

Bardár!(Take!;Pick up!)

Ucâ↑t kŕâ!; Ucâ↑t kâ!
Barmidáram.
(I take/pick up.)
Ucâtâŵúm.=Ucât kaŵúm.

Barnemidáram.
(I do not take/pick up.)
Una↑câtâŵúm.=Ucât na↑kaŵúm.

Diruz qalam rá bardáwtam.
(I took/picked up.the pen yesterday.)
Pârun mâ qalam ucâ↑t kŕe.
barf (snow)
vaure
barg(leaf;sheet)
pâŕnâ;pânâ(leaf of a tree)
varaq(sheet of paper)
bargawtan
(to return;come back;turn around)

Bargard!
(Come back !;Return!)
Vâpas wâ!
barq(electricity;light)
barq
barq (lightning)
brixnâ
barre (lamb)
gêd
barxástan(to rise; get up;stand up)
ucât k^{i}e↑del
Barxiz!
(Get up!;Stand up!;Rise!)
Ucâ↑t wâ!
Barnaxiz!
(Don't get up!;Don't stand up!;Don't rise!)
Mə ucât k^{i}əgâ!

Barmixizam.
(I stand up/get up.)
Ucât k^{i}əgəm.

Barnemixizam.
(I do not stand up/get up.)
Ne-ucât k^{i}əgəm.

Diruz barxástam.
(I woke up/rose from sleep.yesterday.)
Zê pârun ucâ↑t wləm.

Diruz barnaxástam.
(I did not get up yesterday.)
Zə pârun ucât na↑-wləm.
Az xâb barxiz!
(Get up from sleep.)
Lâ-xŵo↑bâ wâ!
barxi(some)
zəne↑
Barxi mardom mehrabánand.
(Some people are kind.)
Zəne↑ xalak mehrabân dí.
barzegar(farmer;peasant)
dehqân
bas(enough;much;many)
bas
Bas ast.
(It is enough!;Stop it!)
Ba↑s de!
bastan(to shut; close;tie up;bind)
Dar rá bastan ásán ast.
(Closing/shutting the door is easy.)
Davâza pure↑ kaŵú↑l âsâ↑n de.
Dar rá beband!
(Shut the door!)
Darvâza pure↑ kŕâ/kâŵâ!

Dar rá naband!
(Don’t shut the door!)
Darvâza mê pure↑ kŕâ/kâŵâ!

Aknun dar rá mibandam.
(I shut the door now.)
Us zê darvâza pure↑ kâŵúm.

Mibandam.
(I shut.)
Bandaŵú↑m.
Aknun dar rá nemibandam.
(I don’t shut the door now.)
Us zê darvâza na↑ pure kâŵúm.

Diruz dar rá bastam.
(I shut the door.yesterday.)
Pârun mâ darvâza pure.kŕede.

Diruz dar rá nabastam.
(I did not shut the door.yesterday.)
Pârun mâ darvâza pure.kŕena↑de.
bastar (bed) see „bestar“
baxt(fortune;luck;lot)
baxt
baxwidan[1](to give as a gift; to donate)
bâxâŵú↑l
Baxwidan xub ast.
(Giving for free/donating is good.)
Bâxâŵú↑l xê de.

Do tumán be man bebaxw!
(Give me 2 Tumans as a gift!)
Du tumana mâťú u↑bâxâ !
Mêbâxâ!
(Don't forgive!;Don't give as a gift! etc.)

Do Tumán beto mibaxwam.
(I give.two Tumans to you for free.;I donate two Tumans to you.)
Du Tumana tât'â bâxêm.
Nemibaxwam.
(I don't donate.;I don't give for free,etc.)
Ne↑bâxəm.
Diruz do Tumán be womá baxwidam.
(I donated two Tumans to you yesterday.)
Pârun mâ du Tumana tât'â uábâxel/bâxe↑le de.
Nabaxwidam.
(I did not give for free/donate.)
Zê na↑de-bâxele.
baxwidan[2](to pardon;forgive)
To rá baxwidam.
(I forgave/pardoned you.)
Tə mí ba↑x^{ə}le^{yə} =Tə mí ba↑xleyə.
To rá nemibaxwam.
(I do not forgive you.)
Tâ na↑baxəm.
Xodávand má rá bebaxwad!
(May God forgive/pardon us.)
Allâ^{h} –mu u↑baxí.
Mará bebaxw!
(Pardon me!;Frgive me!)
Ma U↑bâxâ!
Mará baxwidi?
(Did you forgive me?)
Zê^{e} de bâxleyəm?
To rá baxwidam.
(I forgave you.)
Mâ tə bâxleyə.
bazak (make-up;cosmetics)
Zanaw bazak mikonad.
(His wife puts on makeup.)
Xêzâ e zân mâ↑lí[= Be ján e xod mimálad..(She rubs cosmetics on her body.)]
bá (with;by;together;by means of)
pə;pə…ke; …sârâ;pə…sârâ; sârâde…;pə…bânde↑; (see the text)

bábá(father; grandfather)
pəlâ↑r (father)
bâbâ; lue↑ pəlâ↑r= n^{i}əke (grandfather)
bád(wind)
sele↑

bádám (almond)
bâdâm
bádbezan (a fan,for ventilation)
panka[loanword];[hand-held-fan: dəlâs panka]
bádenján (eggplant)
bâzənjân
báftan(to weave;to knit)
gandaŵú↑l
Qâli báftan saxt ast.
(Weaving a rug is hard.)
Qâlín gandaŵú↑l muwge↑l de.

Qâli bebáf!
(Weave a rug!)
Qâlín u↑gandâ!
Qáli nabáf!
(Don’t weave a rug!)
Qâlín ma↑gandâ!
Aknun qáli mibáfam.
(Now I weave rug.)
Us zê qâlín gandêm.
Nemibáfam.
(I don’t weave.)
Na↑gandəm.
Diruz qáli báftam.
(Yesterday I wove kilim.)
Pârun mâ qâlín gande↑l.

Diruz qáli nabáftam.
(Yesterday I did not weave kilim.)
Pârun mâ qâlín na↑gandel.

Doruq nabáf!
(Don’t tell lies!)
Doruq ma↑jolavâ!
báj(tax;blackmailing)
bâj
bákere/duwize (virgin)
bâkíra
bál(wing)
vazêra
Bál e gonjewk wekast.
(The sparrow's wing broke.)
Də cənceŕe vazêra mât wu.
Bál e morq.
(Hen's wing.)
də cerg vazêra.
bálá (up;upward)
pâs; pâsâne↑(the upper…)
báláxáne (balcony)
bâlâxâne
báleq/reside
(mature; adult)
bâlíq
Pesaraw báleq wode.
(His son is an adolescent.)
Zue↑ bâlíq wu.
Doxtaraw báleq wode.
(His daughter is matured.)
Lur e↑bâlíq wu.
Doxtar báleq miwavad.
(The girl matures/ becomes adolescent.)
Jəne↑ pə laskalane rasiegí.
bálew(cushion;pillow)
bale↑xt.
bám(roof)
bâm
bámdád (morning)

sâbâyí
bánu
(Layd;Mrs)
Zêzâ
báq (garden)
bâq
báqbán (gardener)
bâqbân
báqce (a flower patch; small garden)
bâqcâ
bár (time; as two times; turn)
zâlâ
do bár(twice)
du zâlâ; du zâlí↑
bár (load;charge)
bâr
Xar rá bár mikonam.
(I load the donkey.)
Xar bâ↑r âŵunm.
bár(fruit;harvest;crop;yield)
xuâ↑ge
bárán(rain)
bârân
bárán e riz/nam-nam
(drizzle)
ŵríngí
bárgáh (court;hall of audience.)
dârbâr
báridan(to rain;to snow;to shower)
-
Bárán mibárad.
(It rains.It is raining.)
Bírín varí↑gí.
Diruz bárán bárid.
(Yesterday it rained.)
Pârun bârân u↑vârede.
bárik(fine;delicate;tight;narrow)

nâzu↑k
Ráh e bárik.
(A narrow road.)
Nâzu↑ka lârâ.

Qalam e nouk bárik.
(A fine-tipped pen.)
Núzu↑k qalam.
bávar(belief;faith;opinion)
bâẃar

Bávar nadáram/nemikonam.
(I don't believe it.)
Báẃar na↑larəm/na↑kaŵúm.
báxtan(to lose as a game; to make as love)
Pul báxtan bad ast.
(It is bad to lose money in gambling.)
Paise↑ bâxtâŵú↑l ba↑d de.
Bebáz!(Lose!)
Bâxt kŕâ!

Nabáz!
(Don't lose money in gambling!)
Bâxt ma↑kŕâ!

Aknun 10 Tumán Mibázam.
(I lose 10 Tumans in gambling now.)
Us zê lâs tumânâ bâxt. kaŵúm/bâxtâŵúm.
Nemibázam.
(I don’t lose in gambling.)
Na↑bâxtâŵúm.

Diruz 10 Tuman báxtam.
(Yesterday I lost 10 Tumans in gambling.)
Pârun mâ lâs tumânâ bâxtâŵúlede/bâxt kŕede.

Nabáxtam.

(I did not lose as in gambling.)
Na↑de bâxtâŵu↑le/bâxt kŕe na↑de.
Pesare bá doxtare ewq báxt.
(The young man made lovewith the girl.)
Hâle↑k jəne↑sârâ ewq e bâxt kŕe.
Pesare bá doxtare ewq mibázad.
(The young man makes lovewith the girl.)
Hâle↑k jəne↑sârâ ewq e bâxt kaŵí/ lobe↑ kaŵí.
báyad (must; ought;have to)
xâmâxâ; bâyəd
báz(eagle;falcon;hawk)
…
báz(open)
vâ↑z
Báz kon!
(Open!)
Xâz kŕâ!
Báz wod.
(It opened.)
Vâz wu.
báz/dobáre (again)
bíâ

Báz ámad.
(She came again. She came back.)
Bíâ râq̫e.
bázár(bazaar,market)
bâzâr;xâr
bázi (game;play)
lobe↑
Bázi mikonam.
(I play.)
Lobe↑ kaŵu↑m.
Bá doxtare ewqbázi mikonam.
(I make love with that girl. I pet that girl.)
(Zê) jəne↑-sârâ lobe↑ kaŵu↑m.
bázu(arm)

bâzu
be (to;at;with)
pə…-ka;pə...-sârâ;...-ťâ
bedehi(debt)
qar^{ə}z
Bedehi nadárad.
(He has no debts.)
Qar^{ə}z na↑larí.
bedehkár (in debt; owe...)
qar^{ə}z

Bedehkáram.
(I am in debt. I am a debtor.)
Qar^{ə}z larêm.
bedune...(without; -less)
b^{i}elâ; bie
Polo bedun e rouqan.
(Pilaf without oil.)
Pəlâ b^{i}elâ qoŕí↑.
Behewt(paradise)
janna↑t[Arabic loanword]
Behtar (better)
qorâ
berehne(nude;naked)
luxt; lâqâŕ
Loxt wo!
(Take your clothes off!)
Luxt/lâqâŕ wâ!
Loxt miwavam.
(I take my clothes off.)
Luxt k^{i}əgəm.
Loxt nemiwavam.
(I do not take my clothes off.)
Na↑ luxt k^{i}əgəm.
berenj(rice; pilaf)
vəre↑jə
berewtan(to roast;toast;fry)

dâɋâŵúl
Toxme berewtan xub ast.
(It is good to roast seeds.)
Te↑xəm dâɋâŵúl xê de.
Toxme bebrij!
(Roast seeds!)
Te↑xəm dâɋ kŕâ!
beryân(roast;roasted)
Guwt e beryán xowmaze ast.
(Roast meat is good tasting.)
Sərâkaŕe↑-ɋoxâ xundava↑r de.
bestar(bed;bedding)
bestârâ
besyár(too much;many;abundant)
d^{i}êr
Besyár nevewt.
(He wrote a lot.)
D^{i}êr e úl^{i}e↑kel.
bi-,(without;-less)
b^{i}e-,; b^{i}elâ
bibi(grandmother;old woman)
lue↑ mur; níâ
bid (willow tree)
ŵule↑
bidár(awake;alert)
víx;âgâh
Bidár wo!
(Wake up!)
Víx wâ!
Bidár nawo.
(Don’t wake up!)
Ma↑ víx kiəgâ!
Aknun bidár miwavam.
(I wake up now.)
Us (zê) víx wləm.
Aknun bidár nemiwavam.
(I do not wake up now.)

Us (zê)na↑ víx wləm/kiəgəm.
Diruz bidár wodam.
(Yesterday I woke up.)
Parun mâ víx wêveyəm.
Diruz bidár nawodam.
(Yesterday I did not wake up.)
Parun mâ víx wêvena↑yəm.
Bidár báw!
(Wake up!;Be alert!)
Víx use↑gâ!
Pesarart rá bidár kon!
(Wake up your son!)
Zue↑ de ví↑x kŕâ!
bigáne(stranger;foreigner)
b^{i}gâne.
bigonáh(innocent)
b^{i}egunâ
bihude(in vain;useless)
b^{i}ezâyâ(= bijá = improper)
Bihude jostoju mikonad.
(He searches in vain.)
B^{i}ezâyâ kuwew kaŵí.
bikár(unemployed;idle)
b^{i}ekâr

bil (spade)
belcâ
bimár (sick;ill;patient)
maríz; nâroq
Bimár wode.
(He has fallen ill.)
Nâroq wêve^{y}de.
bimári (illness;sickness)
marízí
Bimári saxt ast.
(Illness is hard.)
Marízí muwke↑k de.

binamáz (menstruating;having one's periods)
jâmí↑;heyz[Arabic loanword]
Binamáz wode.
(She is menstruating.)
Jâmí↑ râq^{ə}le↑ de. Hâyeza wêve^{y} dâ.
bini(nose;rhino-,)
puzâ
birun(out;outside;without)(Also see "áwkár)
bi^{ə}run;xârej
bistár (a so-and-so)
fəlâní
bive (widow)
ku↑ndâ
biw (more)
d^{i}ər
biwe (woods; forest)
zangal
biwtar (more)
d^{i}ər
; see"xeili"
bix (root)
b^{i}əx

Bix e deraxt.
(The root of the tree.)
Də ŵu↑ne b^{i}əx
bix e dandán
(the root of the tooth;dental root)
Də q̣âx / q̣âxunu b^{i}əx
[q̣âx =tooth/ q̣âxun=teeth]
bixerad(unwise;stupid)
nâpu^{h}
bixodi(in vain;useless)
biezâyâ

Bixodi raft.
(He left for no good reason.)

B^{i}ezâyâ lâŕ e.
biyábán(desert)
dawt; sâ^{h}râ; bíyabun; midân
bizár (hating; fed-up; detesting)
Az u bizáram.
(I hate him.)
(Zê də hâɋena nafrat* larəm.[*Arabic loan-word= hate ;hating]
boland (high)
jəg
bolandi (height;length)
jəg zâyâ
Az bolandi oftád.
(He fell from a height/high place.)
Lâ jəg zâyâ pəre↑vâtâ.
bon(root)
b^{i}ex
bongáh(a firm;foundation)
dílarz*[*English loanword?= dealers]
bordan (1-to carry;take;2-win 3-lead;direct)
uŕe↑l
uŕe↑l
Bár bordan saxt ast.
(It is hard to carry loads.)
Bâr uŕe↑l saxt de.

Bebar!
(Carry!;Take!)
Vâ↑xlâ!
Nabar!(Don’t carry!)
Ma↑vâxlâ!

Bár mibaram.
(I carry a load.)
Bâr u↑ŕəm.
Bár nemibaram.
(I do not carry a load.)
Bâr na↑uŕəm.

Diruz bár bordam.
(I carried a load yesterday.)
Pârun mâ bâr uŕe↑de.
Diruz bár nabordam.
(I did not carriy a load yesterday.)
Pârun mâ bâr na↑de uŕe.

Bord.
(He carried.)
Vuoŕo; viyauŕo.

Mará bá xodaw bord.
(She/he took me with himself/herself.)
Zê e zâ-ânsârâ botləm.
boridan (to cut;sever)
Bebor!(Cut!)
Pəre↑ kŕâ!

Nabor!(Don't cut!)
Mê pəre↑ kâŵâ!

Aknun guwt miboram.
(I cut.meat now.)
Us zê qoxâ pəre↑ kâŵum.
Nemiboram.
(I don't cut.)
Na↑ pəre↑ kâŵum.

Diruz guw boridam.
(I cut meat yesterday.)
Pârun mâ qoxâ pəre↑ kŕe↑/kŕe de.

Diruz guw naboridam.
(I did not cut meat yesterday.)
Pârun mâ qoxâ na↑de pəre↑ kŕe/kŕe de.

borj(tower)
cuŕńe↑; burj
borj (a month)
burj
bostán/bustán (flower garden)
bâq̨
bot (idol)
bot
botte(a bush;thistle; thorn bush)
buta↑
bowqáb(a plate,for food)
qâp
boz(a goat)
bᵊze↑(singular);bíze↑(plural)
bozorg (great;big;large)
lue↑; star
Bacce bozorg miwavad.
(The child grows.)
Hâle↑k q̨âtígí.
Máh bozorg miwavad.
(The moon waxes.)
Spugme↑ q̨âtígí.
bozqále (kid; young goat)
siərle↑; siərlake
bu/buy(smell;odor)
bu;buy
budan(to be)see the text.
bus/buse(a kiss)
mâc
busidan(to kiss)
mâc kâŵú↑l;mâcâŵúul.
Bebus!(Kiss!)
Mâc kŕâ!
Nabus!
(Don't kiss!
Mê mâc kâŵâ!
U rá mibusam.

(I kiss her.)
Hâqí-lara mâc kâŵúm.
Bustán (flower-garden)
bâq

C

Cakkow(hammer)
caku↑w
cand?(How much?;how many?)
su?
Cand e…(equal to; as… as))
humrâ↑;sumrâ
Candi (some;for a while)
lêg sê
cap (left; left side)
gis
capándan(to ram;shove in;force into)
mande↑l
Cub dar suráx e már capándan xub nist.
(It is bad to stick a rod into a snake-hole.)
Large↑ mâr pə-suŕâke mande↑l xê ne↑de.
Becapán!
(Ram in!; Cram!;Stuff!)
U↑mândâ!
Nacapán!
(Don't ram in/cram/stuff!)
Mêmândâ!
Cub dar suráx micapánam.
(I thrust a rod into the hole.)
Large↑ pə suŕâ-ke mandəm.
Nemicapánam.
(I don't stick in.)
Na↑mandəm.
Diruz cub dar suráx capándam.
(I stuck a rod into the hole yesterday.)
Pârun mâ large↑ pə-suŕâke u↑mande.

Diruz cub dar suráx nacapándam.
(I did not stick a rod into the hole yesterday.)
Diruz cub dar suráx nacapándam.
Pârun mâ large↑ pə-suŕâke ume↑namande.
capdast /capul(left-handed)
câpaki
capidan (to enter by force; to crowd into; to press oneself into)
see "capândan"
cará (grazing)
sârede↑l; sârâde↑l
Gáv rá bord be cará.
(He put the cow to graze.)
Ɋuâ e↑ sârede↑lot'â butâ.
carándan(to put to graze)
sârâde↑l.

Gáv rá becarán!
(Put the cow to graze!)
Ɋuâ u↑sârâvâ!
Nacarán!(Don't put to graze!)
Ma↑sârâvâ!
Gáv (rá) micaránam.
(I put the cow to graze.)
Zê ɋuâ sârâŵum.
Gáv (rá) nemicaránam.
(I don't put the cow to graze.)
Zê ɋuâ na↑sârâŵum.

Diruz gáv (rá) carándam.
(I put the cow to graze yesterday.)
Pârun mâ ɋuâ na↑sârâŵú↑ledâ.
Diruz gáv rá nacarándam.
(I did not put the cow to graze yesterday.)
Pârun mâ ɋuâ na↑dâ sârâŵú↑le.
carb(greasy)
carbí
caridan(to graze)

[sârel?]
carm(leather)
puste↑ke
carx(wheel)
ârâbe;t'ayᵊr*[English loan word];carx
carxidan(to spin;to turn;rotate;revolve)vi ,see"gardidan".
gərzede↑l
Becarx!
(Turn! vi)
U↑gərzâ!
Nacarx!
(Do not turn! vi)
Ma↑gêrzəm.
Aknun micarxam.
(I turn round now.vi)
Us ze↑ gêrzəm.
Aknun nemicarxam.
(I do not turn round.now.vi)
Us zê na↑gərəzəm.
Diruz carxidam.
(I turned.yesterday.vi)
Pâru↑n mâ gərzəde↑leyəm.
Diruz nacarxidam.
(I did not turn yesterday.vi)
Pâru↑n mâ na↑yəm gərzêdele.
Aqab gard!
(Turn around!)
Wâ gêrz!
casb/casp(glue;paste)
casp
casbándan(to stick;to glue;paste)(vt)
Câspâŵú↑l;lâgaŵú↑l
Aks casbándan xub ast.
(It is good to stick a picture.)
Âkᵊs câspâŵú↑l/lâgaŵú↑l xê de.
Becasbán!
(Stick/paste!)

U↑lâgâŵâ!
Nacasbán!
(Don't stick/paste!)
Mêlâgâŵâ!
Aknun aks micasbánam.
(Now I paste/stick a picture.)
Us zê akᵊs lâgâŵúm.
Aknun aks nemicasbánam.
(Now I do not paste/stick a picture.)
Us zê akᵊs na↑lâgâŵúm.

Diruz aks casbándam.
(Yesterday I stuck a photo.)
Pârun mâ akᵊs lâgâŵú↑lede.

Diruz aks nacasbándam.
(Yesterday I did not stick a photo.)
Pârun mâ akᵊs na↑de lâgâŵú↑le.

casbidan(to stick to;to adhere;to hold; to grasp,etc)vi
caspiede↑l
Be divár casbidan xub nist.
(It is not good to stick oneself to the wall.vi)
Də devâr caspiede↑l xê na↑de.

Be divár becasb!
(Stick (yourself)to the wall!vi)
Pə devâr -sârâ u↑caspiegâ!

Be divár nacasb!
(Do not stick (yourself)to the wall!vi)
Pə devâr -sârâ ma↑caspiegâ!

Aknun be divár micasbam.
(I stick(myself) to the wall now.)
Us zê pə devâr –sârâ caspiegəm.

Nemicasbam.
(I don’t stick.vi)
Na↑caspiegəm.

Diruz be divár casbidam.
(I stuck (myself) to the wall yesterday.vi)
Pârun zê pə devâr[-sârâ] caspiede↑leyəm.

Diruz be divár nacasbidam.
(I did not stick (myself) to the wall yesterday.vi)
Pârun zê pə devâr[-sârâ] na↑yəm caspiede↑le.
catr(umbrella;parasol)
ca↑tər
cawidan/cewidan(to taste;to try)
səke↑l [see “makidan”]
Becaw!
(Taste !)
Pə żbâ u↑lâgâŵâ!
[Literally: to the tongue touch!]
cawm/cewm(eye)
st^{i}e↑rgâ
cácul(clitoris)
pal^{i}e↑; munde↑kâ
cádor(1-tent 2-veil)
xeima(a tent)[Arabic loanword[
sâdər(Arab style portable tent for women.)
parda↑(Arab style portable tent for moslem women.)
borqâ(Afgani style portable tent for women.)[Arabic loanword]
Zane foláni cádor sar nemikonad.
(His wife does not were a burgha.)
Fəlâní xêzâ parda↑ na↑kaŵí.
cáh(a well)
kuhí↑
cák (gash;tear;crack;slit)
caude[see “tarakidan”]
Dastaw cák xord.
(His hand was gashed.He had a gaping wound on his hand.)

Də lâs [e↑] za↑xmí ârât wêvede.
câl/cále(a pit;cavity;hole)
kanda↑
cáne(chin)
zênâ
cáq(fat;obese;plump)
so↑rob; sż↑rᵊb (see "farbe")
cáqu (knife)
câku
cárcub(a frame;framework)
caukâ↑t
cáre(cure; choice)
câra
Cáre nadárad.
(He has no choice.There is no choice.)
Câra na↑larí.
cárpá(quadruped)
cârpâyâ
cáy(tea)
câi
cáyidan(to catch cold)
Micáyam.
(I catch cold.)
Zukâm wləm.
Ce/ci?(what?)
sê;
Ce ciz?
(What?/what thing?)
sê weʸ ?
cegune?
(How?)
wə
cehr(figure;shape;face;facies;appearance)
mêx
Cekándan (to drip;instil)
sâsâŵú↑l

Do cekke becekán!
(Drip two drops!)
Du^{h} sâske u↑sâsâŵâ!
Nacekán!
(Do not drip!)
Mê sâsâŵâ!
Do cekke micekánam.
(I drip two drops .)
Zê du^{h} sâske sâsâŵú↑m.

Nemicekánam.
(I do not drip. vt)
Na↑sâsâŵú↑m.

Diruz do cekke cekándam.
(Yesterday I dripped two drops.)
Pâru↑n mâ du^{h}sâske u↑sâsâŵúlede.

Diruz do cekke nacekándam.
(Yesterday I did not drip two drops.)
Pâru↑n mâ du^{h}sâske na↑desâsâŵúle.

Diruz cekkehá cekándam.
(Yesterday I dripped many drops.)
Pâru↑n mâ sâskí u↑sâsâŵúlídí.

cekidan(to drip vi)
sâsede↑l
Becek!(Drip!)
U↑sâsâ!

Nacek!
(Don't drip!)
Ma↑sâsâ!
Áb micekad.
(Water drips /is dripping.)
Uŵobe↑ sâ↑sí.

Áb nemicekad.
(Water does not drip /is not dripping.)
Uŵobe↑ nêsâ↑sí.

Diruz áb cekid.
(Water dripped yesterday.)
Pâru↑n uŵobe u↑sâsede.
Áb nacekid.
(Water did not drip.)
Uŵobe unâ↑sâsede./[na↑de sâse].
cekke(a drop; dripping)
sâske↑
cerá?(Why?)
va↑ŕe?;vale ?;[va↑le ?]
ceráq (a lamp; light)
ceərâɋ
Ceráq e xorákpazi.
(A kerosene cooking oven.)
Patíla
cerk(1-pus 2-dirt)
?
cewm/cawm(eye)
st^{i}e↑rge
cewmak(winking;twinkling;blinking)

Cewmak mizanam.
(I wink.)
St^{i}e↑rge vâhəm.
cewme (a spring of water)
cewma↑
ci?(What?)
sê; see “ce”
cidan[1] (1- to pick as flowers 2-to stack up)
wukâŵú↑l (see “wekastan”)
Gol cidan xub ast.
(It is good to pick flowers.)

Gul wukâŵúl xê de.

Gol becin!
(Pick flowers!; Arrange flowers!)
Gul ŵu↑wkâŵâ!
Nacin!
(Do not pick! /stack up etc))
Ma↑wkâŵâ!

Aknun gol micinam.
(I pick flowers now.)
Us zê gul wkâŵú↑m.

Nemicinam.
(I do not pick/stack up/clip/arrange)
Na↑wkâŵúm.

Diruz gol cidam.
(Yesterday I picked flowers.)
Pâru↑n mâ gul wukâŵúle↑de.

Diruz gol nacidam.
(Yesterday I did not pick flowers.)
Pâru↑n mâ gul na↑de wukâŵúle.

Náxonat rá becin!
(Clip your fingernails!)
Nukân de pəre↑ kŕâ!

Ájor ruye ájor cidan.
(Stacking/to stack bricks one on top of the other.)
Xêxtâ pə xêxtâ kiexode↑l / kiege↑l / egde↑l.

Ájor ruye ájor becin!
(Stack up the bricks. Stack b ricks one on top of the other!)
Xêxtâ pə xêxtâ kie↑dâ!
Nacin!

(Do not stack up!)
Ma↑kiedâ/ Ma↑kiege/ Ma↑egdâ!

Aknun ájor ruye ájor micinam.
(I stack up the bricks now.)
Us zê xêxtâ pə xêxtâ kie↑gᵊdəm/egdəm.

Aknun ájor ruye ájor nemicinam.
(I do not stack up the bricks now.)
Us zê xêxtâ pə xêxtâ na↑kiegᵊdəm/ na↑-egdəm.

Diruz ájor ruye ájor cidam.
(Yesterday I stacked up the bricks.)
Pâru↑n mâ xêxtâ pə xêxtâ kie↑xode.

Diruz ájor ruye ájor nacidam.
(Yesterday I did not stacked the bricks.)
Pâru↑n mâ xêxtâ pə xêxtâ kiena↑xode.
cin (wrinkle;crease)
qund
Cin xorde.
(It is wrinkled/creased.)
qund wêve de.
ciz (thing;matter)
sê ; weʸ [Arabic loanword]
Cizi (Something(
cəẃie

Ce ciz? /ci ?
(What/what thing?)
Sê weʸ?
Hic ciz.
(nothing)
Hec sê
Coláq (lame)
gud
con(as,like;because)

Con pul nadárad,xáne nadárad.
(He has no house, because he has no money.)
Səngâ-cə paise↑ na↑larí, kur^{hə}m na↑larí.
conán(such a...;like that)
hâqâsê
conin (thus, like this)
dâsê
coruk(wrinkle;crease)
qund
cos(noiseless fart;gas passed by anus)
peske↑
cub^{1}(wood;firewood;board)
large↑
cub^{2}(beating thrashing)
dâŋ
cupán/cuppán(shepherd)
wpun

D

daftar(notebook;office)
daftar
dahan/dahán(mouth)
xule↑
damidan(to blow into...)
--
Dar bádkonak midamam.
(I blow in the balloon)
Pə puńŕâq-ke puke↑ vârkâŵú↑m.
dandán(tooth)
qâx; qâxun(plural)
dar(door;gate;cap;lid)
darvâzâ
dar(in;inside;within)
pə…-ke; danəna
darande(ferocious;tearing apart)
t'írâŵu↑nke;mâtâŵu↑nke

daraxwidan (to shine)
zalqade↑l
Xorwid midaraxwad.
(The sun shines.)
Nəma↑r zalqⁱe↑gí.
Xorwid nemidaraxwad.
(The sun does not shine.)
Nəma↑r na↑zalqⁱegí.
Diruz xorwid darxwid.
(The sun shone yesterday.)
Pâru↑n nəma↑r zalqede↑/u↑zalqede.
Nadaraxwid.
(It did not shine.)
Na↑zalqede↑

Midaraxwam.
(I shine.)
Zalqiegəm.
Nemidaraxwam.
(I do not shine.)
Na↑zalqiegəm.

darámad (income)
--
dard(pain;ache)
dard

Dard mikonad.
(It aches.It is sore. It is aching.)
dard kaŵí./xuge↑gí/xuge↑źâ
daridan(tear apart) see"cidan"
Bedar!
(Tear apart!;Rend!)
Ẃú↑wkŵâ!
Darid.
(He/she/it tore apart.)
ŵú↑wkaŵu.

Midarad.
(He tears apart.)
ŵú↑wkaŵí.
darmán(treatment;cure;therapy)
daŵâ
darre(valley)
dare↑
darun(in;inside)see”dar”
danêna
daryâ(sea)
sín
daryáftan/also see"fahmidan"(to understand)
pu^{h}kiede↑l=pu^{h}hede↑l
Daryáb!=Befahm!
(Understand!)
pu^h wâ!
Darnayáb!
(Don't understand!)
Ma↑ pu^h kiegâ!

Darmiyábam.
(I understand.)
pu^{h}he↑gəm
Darnemiyábam.
(I don't understand!)
Ma↑pu^{h}he↑gəm

Diruz daryáftam.
(Yesterday I understood.)
Pâru↑n (mâ) pu^h wləm.

Darnayáftam.
(I did not understand.)
(mâ) pu^h na↑wləm.
darz(seam;suture)
ga↑nda
dast(hand)

lâs; lâsunâ(plural)
daste (1-a handle 2-a group 3- a bunch;bouquet)
1-lâ↑ske
2-dâlâ
3-dâstâ
Yek daste gol.
(A bouquet of flowers)
Yəŵâ dâstâ gul.
Yek daste mardom.
(A group of people.)
Yəŵâ dâlâ.
davidan(to run)
Mênde ŵâhe↑l

Tond davidan saxt ast.
(It is hard to run fast.)
Tiez mênde ŵâhe↑l sa↑xt de.
Bedou!(Run!)
Mênde ŵâhâ!
Nadou!
(Don't run!)
Mênde ma↑ŵâhâ!
David.
(He ran.)
Mênde vâxiste.
Aknun tond midavam.
(I run.fast now.)
Us zê tiez mênde ŵâhəm.
Nemidavam.
(I don't run.)
Mende na↑ŵâhəm.
Diruz tond davidam.
(I ran.fast yesterday.)
Pâru↑n mâ tiez mêndâ ŵâhele de.
Rəmâ↑ne.(For conjugation see "raftan".)
Nadavidam.
(I did not run.)

Mêndâ na↑de ŵâhele.
dawt(a plain)
dawt
dádan(to give; to grant)
varkaŵúl.
Pul dádan xub ast.
(It is good to give money.)
Paise↑ varkaŵúl xê de.
Pul bede!
(Give money!)
Paise↑ râ↑kŕâ!
Pul nade!
(Don't give money!)
Paise↑ mê râkŕâ!

Pul midaham.
(I give money.)
Zê paise↑ vârkâŵúm.
Pul nemidaham.
(I don't give money.)
Zê paise↑ na↑vârkâŵúm.

Diruz pul dádam.
(I gave money.yesterday.)
Pâru↑n mâ paise↑ na↑dí vârkŕí.

Elsewhere in this text:
Dád (he gave.)
râkŕo;vârkŕo; vârkŕâ;râkŕe; vârkŕe.
Pas bede!
(Give back!)
Pas râkŕâ !
dám (a trap)
tala; dâ↑ma
dámád(bridegroom;son-in-law)
wâ (bridegroom)
zum (son-in-law, only in reference to the bride's parents)

au↑xə (son-in-law, for everybody except for the bride’s parents)

In arus/bayu, in dámád ast.
(THis is the bride, that is the bridegroom.)
Dâ nâ↑vᵃe dâ, da; dâqâ wâ/ də-vâde↑zəlme de.
dáná(wise;knowledgeable)
puʰ (see “daryáftan”)
dáne(seed;grain;cereal)
dane ↑(singular)
dáne (yek/do dáne) (one piece)
dane
dánestan (to know;to understand)see”daryáftan”,”budan”
dáq (hot)
sərâ; t̓od
Dáq ast.
(It is hot.)
Sərâ de.
dár (gallows)
--
U rá dár zadand.
(He was hanged.)
[Hâqílara zuŕand kŕídí.]
Dár(frame;scaffolding)
--
dáru (medicine;drug)
daŵâ↑
dás (sickle)
lâruke
dástán (story;account)
qisa;dâstân
dávar (judge;arbitrator)
qâzí; menzagêŕe[=miyángir/miyánji]
ríprítí[referee in sports. English loanword]
dáwtan (to have)(See the text on "verbs")
dáye (wet-nurse)
dâyí;murdâyí
dáyere (1- circle; 2- tambourine)

1- dâyera(a circle)↑
2- 2-d^{h}ulcâ

deh (village)
kəllə
deháti(peasant)
kuhestâní
dehqán (farmer;peasant)
de^{h}qán
del(heart)
zŕe;zŕâ;zŕunâ(plural)
delbar(sweetheart)
mâwuq; mâhbube [Arabic loanwords]
deldáde(lover;in love)
âweq [Arabic loanword]
delir (brave;bold)
zŕâvard[=zŕâvar=delâvar]
derafw (an awl)
s^{ə}ten
deraxt(tree)
ŵu↑ne; ŵu↑nâ; ŵu↑n^{i}e (plural);
deráz(long)
ugde↑;u↑g^{ə}d
derou(harvest;harvesting)
derau
derou kardan(to harvest)
derau kaŵú↑l
Gandom rá derou mikonam.
(I harvest the wheat.)
Ganêm derau kâŵúm.
deym (dry-farming)
lêlmâ
dez/deź (fort;fortress)
qala↑
didan(to see)
See the text on verbs.
díg (pot;cooking-pot)
d^{i}eg; d^{i}egca↑(little pot);

digar (other;another)
nur
Digar soxan nagu!
(Do not speak anymore!)
Nur xabar e↑ ma↑kâŵâ!
din (faith;religion;belief)
-
dir(late)
ru↑stâ
diruz (yesterday)
pâru↑n; paru↑n
diváne(crazy;mad)
la^{y}vane↑;levâne↑;
divár (wall)
devâr
dokán (shop;store)
dukân
dom (tail)
lake↑
donbál(after;following)
rustâ; pəsê
Donbál e man.
(behind me; following me)
Mânâ rustâ; mâ pəsê
dorost (right;correct)
Dorost ast.
(It is right/correct.)
Rəwtíyâ↑;rəxtíyâ↑
dorowt(big;coarse)
ʠund
doruq(a lie;falsehood)
druʠ
dour(around; round)see “pirámun”
dowman(enemy)
duxma↑n
downám (bad-name;cuss-word)
kanze↑l

Be man downám dád.
(He called me bad names.)
Mâťâ kanze↑l u↑kŕe.
Be man downám nadád.
(He did not call me bad names.)
Mâťâ kanze↑l una↑kŕe.
Downám nade!
(Don't call bad names!)
Kanze↑l ma↑kâŵâ!
doxtar(girl;daughter)
lur (daughter);lurân(plural)
jəne↑(girl)
jəneke ;zənke↑(a certain girl)
cergâ(a chick;pretty young girl)
dozd(thief;bueglar)
q̥âl
dozdidan (to steal;rob)
q̥lâ kaŵú↑l;pêt kŕe

Bedozd!(Steal!)
Q̥lâ kŕâ!
Nadozd!(Don't Ssteal!)
Q̥lâ maêkâŵâ!
Midozdam.(I steal.)
Q̥lâ kâŵúm.
Nemidozdam.(I don't steal.)
Q̥lâ na↑kâŵúm.

Diruz dozdidam.
(I stole yesterday.)
Pâru↑n mâ q̥lâ u↑kŕe.
[Theoretical "to steal" one-piece word:"q̥lâŵú↑l",thus "q̥lâŵú↑lede" (He stole/has stolen)]
Diruz nadozdidam.
(I did not steal yesterday.)
Pâru↑n mâ q̥lâ una↑kŕe.
doźxim (malignant;executioner)

jalâd
dud (smoke;fume)
luge↑
duq(yoghurt drink;buttermilk)
wumŕe↑
dur(far)
ləŕe↑
dust (friend;pal)
dust
dust dáwtan (to like ;enjoy)
Dust dáram.
(I like/ enjoy.)
Xoxáŵúm
duw(shoulder;back)
âgê
duwize(girl;miss;virgin)
lur;jəne↑
duxtan(to sew)
gandaŵú↑l, see"báftan"
Beduz!
(Sew!)
U↑gandâ!
Naduz!
(Don't sew!)
Magandâ!
Miduzam.
(I sew.)
Gandêm.
Nemiduzam.
(I don't sew.)
Na↑gandəm.

Duxtam.
(I sewed.)
Gande↑l.
Naduxtam.
(I did not sew.)

Na↑gandel.
duzax(hell;inferno)
Jahannam;duzax

E

ei!(Hey!;O!) see the text
ellat (cause;reason)
sabab;illat[Arabic loanwords]
emruz (today)
nənvrâz
emsál(this year)
osəní↑ kâl;dâ kâl; pəd^{i}e↑ kâ↑l-ke
emwab(tonight)
nənwpâ; pəd^{i}e↑ wpâ↑-ke[=dar emwab]
engár
(as though;it seems...)
magar
esfand(H.ruta, a herb used for incense)
asfand
esfenáj(spinach)
esfinâj
eshál (diarrhea)
piəcês;jârí
Eshál /delpice dárad.
(He has diarrhea.)
Piəcês larí;jârí de
espand
see "esfand"
estekán(a glass ;goblet)
píâlâ
ewtehá(appetite)
iwtihâ
ewve (coquettry)
-
ewvegar (a coquettish woman)
palí↑ta xəzâ

eyd/sálruz/jawn
(anniversary;celebration day;festival; new year's day)
qurbâní [Arabaci loanword]
ezdeváj/zanáwuyi/zan gereftan/wouhar kardan
(to marry)
izdiŵâj

F

fahmidan(to understand) also see "residan","daryáftan".
fan/fand
(technique;technic;method;stratagem)
cal
farámuw(forgetting;gorgotten)
Farámuw kardam.
(I forgot.)
Viər kŕe mede
faráván(plenty;abundant)
dier; zíyâd
faráx/feráx(wide;roomy;broad)
vâz
farbeh(fat;plump)
so↑rᵊb
fardá(tomorrow)
sâbâ
farib/ferib(deception;hoax)
ďokâ
farmán(order;command)
farmân; a↑mᵊr [Arabic loanword]
Farmán midahad.
(He orders.)
A↑mᵊr kaŵí.
farq(difference)
farq

Farq nadárad/nemikonad.
(It's all the same.)

Farq nalarí.
farr (glory;divine glory;magnificence)
---?
farrox(auspicious)
--
farsudan (to wear out/away)
---
farw(rug;carpet)
farw
faryád(yelling;shouting)
nâla↑; ciəq̧
Faryád mizanam/mikewam.
(I yell/holler./shout.)
Nâla kaŵúm. Ciəq̧ kaŵúm.
fasl(season)
fasl
Fasl e bahár
(Spring season)
fasl e pᵊsârle↑.
fál (fortune-telling;divination)
fâl
Fál migiram.
(I tell fortune.)
Fâl mə gorəm.[see "didan"]
felez(metal)
--
fenján(cup)
píâlâ
feráx(wide;roomy)
see"farâx"
Fereidun(Fereidoon,proper noun)
Paredu↑n
ferestádan(to send;dispatch)
lege↑l
Pul ferestádan.
(to send money.)
paise↑ lege↑l

Pul beferest!
(Send money!)
Paise↑ u↑legâ↑!

Pul naferest!
(Do not send money!)
Paise↑ ma↑legâ↑!

Pul miferestam.
(I send money.)
Paise↑ le↑gəm.
.
Pul nemiferestam.
(I do not send money.)
Paise↑ na↑legəm.

Diruz pul ferestádam.
(Yesterday I sent money.)
Pâru↑n mâ paise↑ u↑legel.
Diruz pul naferestádam.
(Yesterday I did not send money.)
Pâru↑n mâ paise↑ una↑legel.
ferewte(angel)
malâyík.[Arabic loanword]
fetile(a wick;burner)
palta
fewár(pressure)
zur
Fewár bede!
(Press!)
zur varkâ![zur varkŕâ!]
Fewár nade!
(Do not press!)
Zur ma↑varkâ![zur ma↑varkŕâ!]
Fewár midaham.
(I press.)

Zur varkâŵúm.
fewordan (to press; squeeze)
see”fewár”
fil(elephant)
fel
forsat(time; opportunity)
vaxt
Forsat nadáram.
(I don't have time/opportunity.)
Vaxt na↑larəm.
forud(down;away;de-,;sub-;)
kâtâ
Forud miáyad.
(he/she/it descends.)
lâtâ râzí.
Forud biyá!
(Come down!; Descend!)
Kâtâ wu!
foruw (sale;selling)
xars
foruxtan(to sell)
xars kaŵú↑l
Bef(o)ruw!
(Sell!)
Xars kŕâ!=Xars-âŵâ!
Naf(o)ruw!
(Don't sell!)
Ma↑xars kŕâ!=Ma↑xars-âŵâ!

Miforuwam.
(I sell.)
Xars kaŵúm.=xarsaŵúm.

G

gab/gap (chat; chatting)

xabar.
Gab mizanad.
(He chats.)
Xabar e kaŵú↑.
gac (gypsum)
cuna↑; âgârke;
axeŕ (kâh-gel)
gahváre(cradle)
zângu
galle(herd;flock)
rama↑
galu(throat;neck)
gəlun;mara^{yə}
galuband(necklace)
hambíl
gand(stench)
buye gand
(bad odor; stench)
palít;gêndâ
gandidan(to rot;putrefy)
Toxm e morq migandad.
(The egg rots.)
Hage↑ xârâbígí.
gandom(wheat)
qanêm
gap/gab(talking; chatting; chat)(see "gab")
gard(powder;dust)
gart
gard e qand /xáke-qand
(sugar powder;frosting)
də qandu gart
gard-o-qobár/xák
(dust)
də xauru gart
gardan (neck)
qaŕâ
gardanband.(necklace)

hambíl
gardándan(to rotate;to turn;to manage,to make run vt)
gərzâŵú↑l
Tup rá begardán!
(Turn the ball!)
Tup vâpas kâ[/kŕâ]!
Tup ú↑gərzâŵâ!

Tup rá nagardán!
(Do not turn /spin the ball!)
Tup mêvâpaskâŵâ/ma↑gərzâŵâ!

Tup rá migardánam.
(I turn the ball.)
Tup gərzâŵúm.

Tup rá nemigardánam.
(I do not turn the ball.)
Tup na↑-vâpas kaŵúm /na↑gərzâŵúm.

Tup rá gardándam.
(I turned the ball.)
Tup me vâpas kŕe./ú↑gərzâŵú.

Tup rá nagardándam.
(I did not turn the ball.)
Tup me úna↑gərzâŵú.

gardew(a walk; walking around;a revolution;rotation; turning)
Migardam. gardew mikonam.
(I go for a walk.)
gardew kaŵúm.
gardidan =gawtan (to turn,vi; to go for a walk; rotate vi)
see "carxidan"
garistan(to weep)
jaŕêl.
Begar-y!

(Weep!)
ú↑jâŕâ!
Nagar-y!
(Don't weep!)
Mêjâŕâ!

Migeryam.
(I weep.)
jâŕegəm.Jâŕâ kaŵúm.
Nemigeryam.
(I don't weep.)
Na↑jâŕegəm. Jârâ na↑kaŵúm.

Diruz garistam.
(I wept yesterday.)
Pâru↑n mâ ú↑jâŕel.
Diruz nagaristam.
(I did not weep yesterday.)
Pâru↑n mâ úna↑jâŕel.

Magery!=Gerye nakon!
(Don't weep!)
Jâŕâ ma↑kâŵâ!

Cerâ migeryi?
(Why do you weep?/Why are you crying?)
Va↑ŕe jâ↑ŕe?
garm (warm)
garm
garmá(heat;warmth)
garmí
garmábe(bath; bath-house)
hamâm
garmsir(hot/warm region)
tabnâk
gawtan (to turn vi:change vi;search for vt;go for a walk vi)
see "carxidan"

gazidan(to bite; sting)
câcâŵú↑l;câce↑l.
Begaz!(Sting!;Bite!)
ú↑câcâ!
Nagaz!
(Do not sting/bite!)
Ma↑câcâ!
Migazam.(I sting.)
câcâŵú↑m. / câcâ kâŵúm.
Nemigazam.
(I do not sting.)
na↑câcâŵú↑m. / na↑câcâ kâŵúm.

Gazidam.
(I stung.)
[Zê]câcâŵúlemede.
Nagazidam.
(I did not sting.)
câcâŵúleme na↑de.

gádan/gáyidan(to copulate; fuck; perform coitus)
qoŵu↑l; qol
Begá!(Copulate/fuck!)
úqâyâ!
Nagá!
(Don't copulate/fuck!)
Mêqâyâ!
Migáyam.(I copulate/fuck.)
Qây**ê**m.
Nemigáyam.
(I don't copulate/fuck.)
Nə↑qâyəm.
Gádam.
(I copulated/fucked.)
Qule↑me de.
Nagádam.
(I did not copulate./fuck.)

Ɋule↑me na↑de.
gáh(1-time;period;sometimes 2- place)
Gáh/Gáhi (Sometimes)
Ha↑r klâ
Har gáh ámadi.
(Whenever you come.)
Ha↑r klâ râqlí/[râqledⁱe.]
gáv(cow;oxen)
ɋuâ; ɋuâgân(plural)
gáv e nar (an oxen)
ɋuâyí
gáyidan (to copulate; to fuckk) see "gádan"
gáz(a bite;biting; stinging)
câce↑l ,see "gazidan".
Gáz begir!
(Bite/Sting!)
ú↑câcâ!
U rá gáz gereftam.
(I bit him/her.)
Mâ câcâŵulê de
gázanbor(pliers;tongs)
ambur
gedá(beggar)
gadâ; suâlgar
gel(mud;mire;soil)
xaťa
gele (complaint)
gilâ
gelim/gilim (kilim,a sort of rough rug)
gílím
gerámi(beloved;dear;respected)
--
gerán(dear;expensive)
qíma↑t

In xáne gerán ast.
(This house is expensive.)

Dâqâ kur qíma↑t de.
gerd(round;circular)
gird

Dig gerd ast.
(The pot is round.)
D'egcâ gird de.
gerdágerd(round;around;all around)
pəwâ-au-xuâ=pəwauxuâ
gerdu(walnut)
quz;quzân(plural)
gereftan(to take;to catch;to receive;hold;arrest)
âxeste↑l
Begir!(Take!)
Vâ↑xlâ!
Nagir!(Don't take!)
Mêvâ↑xlâ!
Migiram.
(I take.)
Âxêləm.
Nemigiram.
(I don't take.)
Na↑xələm.
Gereftam.
(I took.)
Âxestemede.

Nagereftam.
(I did not take.)
Nâ↑mede âxeste.
Gereft.
(He took.)
vâxeste.
Diruz gereftam.
(Yesterday I took.)
Pâru↑n mâ âxeste de.
Diruz nagereftam.

(I did not take yesterday.)
Pâru↑n mâ na↑de âxeste.
gereftár (apprehended;arrested;in trouble)

Dozd gereftár wod.
(The thief was apprehended.)
Ɋal u↑n^{i}ewŵúl wu.
gere^{h} (a knot; a tie)
ga↑nd’â;tâŕel.
gereh zadan
(to tie a knot.)
tâŕe↑l.
Nax rá gere^{h} bezan!
(Tie a knot on the thread!)
Târ u↑tâŕâ!
Do bár gere^{h} zadam.
(I tied a knot twice.)
Dy zalí tâŕelemede.
gerou(mortgage;hostage)
girau
Xáneaw rá gerou gozáwt.
(He mortgaged his house.)
Kur e girau kŕe.
gerye(weeping) See"garistan"
jâŕâ
gewniz(coriander)
gewníc
gij(giddy;dizzy)
gíj
giti(world;universe)
dunyâ↑
giyáh(plant;vegetation)
gayâ; vâxe(grass)
godáxtan(to melt vt/vi;lose weight)
-
Áhan rá migodázam.
(I melt iron.)

Ẃuspənâ səŕe kâŵúm.[=sorx mikonam]
goftan(to say;tell)
ẃâye↑l
Begu!(Say!)
U↑vâyâ!
Nagu!(Don't say!)
Ma↑vâyâ!
Miguyam.
(I say;I tell.)
Vâyəm.

Nemiguyam.
(I don't say.)
Ne↑vâyəm.

Goft.
(She/he/it told/said.)
U↑vâyəl.
Diruz goftam.
(I said/told yesterday.)
Pâru↑n mâ vâyêlede.

Goftam.
(I said/told.)
Vâyêlemede.

Nagoftam.
(I did not tell/say.)
Na↑mede vâyəle.
goh(feces;cexcreta)
qul
Goh xord!
(Pejorative. Literally :He ate feces!;He was awfully wrong to do or say sth.)
qul e ú↑xule!

gohar/gouhar(gem;jewel;nature)
--

gol(flower)
gul; gulân(plural)
golábi (pear)
nâk
goldán(flower-pot;flower-vase)
goldaní
golestán(flower-garden)
bâq̰
gom(lost;misplaced)*
vrek
Gom wo!
(pejorative. Get lost!;Hell with you!)
Vrek wâ!
Injá gom miwavam.
(I get lost here.)
Ce↑gana gum bü.

Injá gom miwavam.
(I get lost here.)
Deltâ vrek kiəgəm.

Injá gom wodam.
(I got lost here.)
Deltâ vrek wêveyəm.
Angowtaram rá gom kardam.
(I lost my ring.)
Anguwtaŕí-me↑ vrekâ↑ kŕe↑de.
Angowtarat rá gom nakon!
(Don't lose your ing!)
Anguwtaŕí-de↑ ma↑vrekâŵâ/ma↑vrekâ kâŵâ!
gomán(imagination;thought)
xíyâl
Gomán mikonad pesar e wáh ast.
(He imagines he is a prince.)
Xíyâl kaŵí cê də pâcâ zue↑ de.
gomáwtan(to assign to...)
--

U rá be kár gomáwt.
(He assigned him/her to work.)
Hâqâye pêkâr vâ↑câŵú.

To rá be kár migomáram.
(I assign you to work.)
Tâ pêkâr âcâŵúm. Pêkâr de↑ âcâŵú↑m.
gomráh/biráh (misled;astray)
b^{i}elârâ

Gomráh gawt/wode.
(He was misled/deceived.)
B^{i}elârâ wêvede.
gonáh(sin;fault)
gunâ
Gonáh nadárad.
(He is not at fault.)
Gunâ na↑larí.
gonbad(dome)
gomba↑s
gond(testis;gonad)
xute↑
gonde (big;unwieldy)
lu↑e; stâr
gonjewk(a sparrow)
cənceŕe
goráz (a hog;swine)
xənjír
gorbe (a cat)
pəwú↑;pəwâgak
gorde/kolye(1-kidney 2-back; lumbar region)
gurde↑
gorg(wolf)
zanâŵar;jânâŵar[?!]
gorixtan (to escape;to flee)
təxte↑del[=táxtan]
Begoriz!

(Escape!;Run away!)
Têxtâ!
Nagoriz!
(Don't run away!)
Mêtêxtâ!

Aknun migorizam.
(I escape.now.)
Us têxtəm.
Nemigorizam.
(I do not escape.)
Na↑têxtəm.
Gorixtam.
(I escaped.)
Təxtede↑leyəm.
Diruz gorixtam.
(Yesterday I escaped.)
Pâru↑n təxtede↑leyəm./Pâru↑n mâ təxtede↑le.
Az Irán gorixt.
(He escaped from Iran.)
Lâ-Írânân [Írânân-nâ] ú↑təxtede.
gorosne(hungry)
u↑ge
Gorosne-am.(I am hungry.)
U↑geyəm.
Gorosne nistam.
(I am not hungry.)
U↑ge na↑yəm.
Gorosneyi.
(You are hungry. singular)
U↑ge-y^{i}e.
gosastan (to break ; tear vt)
see “pare”.
Nax gosast.
(The string/thread broke.)
Târ ŵú↑wkede.

Nax rá gosast.
(She broke the string/thread.)
Târ ŵú↑wkâŵú.
gostardan(to spread;extend)
vâcâŵú↑l
Sofre begostar!
(Spread the table-cloth!)
Dəstârxŵân vâcâŵâ!
Sofre nagostar!
(Don't spread the table-cloth!)
Dəstârxŵân mâ↑câŵâ!

Sofre migostaram.
(I spread the table-cloth.)
Zê dəstârxŵân âcâŵu↑m.
gováh(a witness)
wâhâ↑d
Xodá gováh ast.
(God is the witness to…)
Allâ^{h} wâhí↑d de.
govárdan(to digest)
ha↑zᵊmâŵú↑l
Nán rá migovâram.
(I digest the bread.)
ďuďe↑ ha↑zᵊm-âŵúm.
gowád(wide;loose;roomy)
vâz;arat;
gowudan(to open)vt
[vâz kâŵú↑l/vâzâŵú↑l]
Dar rá begowáy!
(Open the door!)
Darvâzâ vâz kŕâ!
gozar (passage;passing)
tângâlârâ
gozarándan(to pass; to make pass; make cross)
[varkaŵú↑l/varaŵú↑l]
Nax rá az tah e suzan migozaránam.

(I thread the needle.I pass the thread thru the eye of the needle.)
Târ də stene pəsuŕâke va↑rkaŵúm.
gozawtan(1-to pass by; to cross ;traverse 2-to forgive 3- disregard; connive)
--
Az injá begozar!
(Cross here!)
Lâ de↑za t^{i}er wâ!

Az injá migozaram.
(I cross/pass by here.)
Lâ de↑za t^{i}ere↑gəm.

Az injá gozawtam.
(I crossed/passed by here.)
Lâ de↑za t^{i}er-wləm.

Az in pul gozawtam.
(I gave up this money.)
Zê la dê paise↑nâ t^{i}e↑rəm / t^{i}e↑r wləm.

gozáwtan/gozárdan[1](= nehádan)(to put; to set; to place)
see "nehádan".
gozáwtan/gozárdan[2] (=hewtan/helidan)(to allow;let;permit)
--
Begozár/bogzár beravad!
Pəre↑ dâ cê lâ↑ŕ wí!

Nagozár beravad!
(Don't let him/her go!)
Ma↑pəre↑ egdâ cê lâŕ wí!

Migozáram (ke) beravad.
(I let him/her go.)
Pəre↑gdəm/pəre↑dəm cê lâŕ wí.

Gozáwtam(ke) beravad.
(I let her go. I did let her go.)

Pərí xê me de cê lâť wí.

Diruz gozáwtam(ke) beravad.
(Yesterday I let her go. Yesterday I did let her go.)
Pâru↑n mâ pəre↑ xu de ê lâŕ wí.

Diruz nagozáwtam(ke) beravad.
(I did not let her go yesterday.)
Pâru↑n mâ pəre↑ naxu de cê lâŕ wí.
gozidan(to choose;pick;select)
--
[savá kaŵú↑l; savâŵú↑l]
gugerd(sulfur)
gugêr
Gugerd zard ast.
(Sulfur is yellow.)
Gugêr zard de.
gul(hoax;deception)
See "fariftan”.
ďokâ
Bábak rá gul zadam.
(I deceived Babak.)
Bâbakda me↑ ďokâ vâ↑rkŕe.

Bábak rá gul nazadam.
(I did not deceive Babak.)
Bâbakda me↑ ďokâ vâ↑r na↑kŕe.
Gul mixoram.
(I am taken in.I am deceived.)
Bâzí xurəm.
gune(type; sort)
raŋ
In gune (like this)
Dâqâ raŋ
Har gune goli bexáhi dáram
(I have whatever type of flower you may want.)
Har raŋ gul cê quâŕ'e larêm.

gur (tomb;grave)
qabᵊr
gurexar (zebra)
brag xar; zangalí xar
gusále (calf, young cow)
sᵊxe↑
gusfand(sheep) see" miw"
gədu↑r; gədâ↑n(plural)
guw(ear)
qug; qugun (plural)
Guw kardan.;wanindan
(listen)
aurede↑l
Guw kon/Bewno!
(Listen!)
Vau↑râ!
Guw nakon/ Nawno!
(Don't listen!)
Mêvaurâ!
Guw mikonam/miwenavam.
(I listen.)
Au↑rəm.

Guw nemikonam/nemiwenavam.
(I do not listen.)
Nau↑rəm.

Guw kardam /wanidam.
(I listened.)
Aurede↑leme↑de.

Guw nakardam / Nawanidam.
(I did not listen.)
Na↑mede.aurede↑l
guwe (corner;angle)
kunj
Dar yek guwe minewinam.

(I sit in a corner.)
Pê yêŵâ kunj-ke k^{i}enêm.
guwt (meat;flesh)
qo↑xâ↑
guy (sphere; ball)
tup; qundâske↑
guyá(perhaps; probably) see “gomán”
Emkân larí[Arabic loanword]
Guyá az Laqmán ámade.
(Perhaps he's come from Laqmân.)
Emkân larí cê [lâ] Laqmâna [Laqmân-nâ] râqele↑ de.
guz (noisy fart; noisy gas passed by the anus)
tízâ↑
Miguzad.;Guz midahad.
(He farts. (fig.) He brags a lot.)
Tízâ âcâŵí.see “andáxtan”
guź (hump-backed; convex; humped;curved)
Powtat rá guź nakon!
(Do not crouch!)
Məlâ↑-de ma↑-kâgâŵâ!

H

hafte (week)
hâftâ
ham (too; also; together; each other; one another)
həm
In rá ham begir!
(Take this one too!)
Dâ ^{h}əm vâ↑xlâ!
Bá ham raftand.
(They went together.)
Yəoubêl-sârâ lâŕ wu.
Bá ham áwti kardand.
(They reconciliaterd[with each other/with one another])
^{ə}xpêl-me↑nz-ke âwtíye kŕe.
hamán (same; the same;that one)

--
In hamán zani ast ke diruz didim.
(This is the same woman whom we saw yesterday.)
Dâ hâqâ xêzâ dâ cə pâru↑n mu lede↑leŵuâ/[vúlede↑le].
hamdegar/hamdigar (each other;one another)
yəoubêl[=yəou=yêŵâ]
Hamdigar rá kotak zadand..
(They beat up each other/one another.)
Yəoubêl e pə dâŋ u↑vâhel.
hame (all)
ťul
hamin (this one;this same one)
dâqâ
Hamin rá bede!
(Give this same one!)
Dâqâ râ↑kŕâ!
Hamiwe (always)
tərtərtêlâ; dâyím[Arabic loanwword]
hamkár (colleague)
marəstíyâl
hamsáye (neighbor)
gâvendí↑
hamvár (level;smooth)
hâmvâr
In zamin hamvár ast.
(This land is level.)
Dâ zəme↑kâ hâmvâra de.
hanuz (yet;still)
têr usâ; tərde↑ cê
Hanuz nayámade.
(He/she has not come yet.)
Tər usâ por e na↑de râqle.
har(each;every)
har
har do
(both)
duâŕâ

harám/ náravá (not (religiously) allowed;forbidden)
náravá
Guwt e xuk harám ast.
(The pork is forbidden.)
Də xuk/xənjír ɋoxâ nâravâ de.
harce (whatever)
harsê
harf (speech;word)See "soxan"
xabar
hargáh (when;whenever)
hârklâ
hargez (never)
h^{i}esklâ
harkas (whoever; he who)
harsuk
harkodám (whichever)
hârkum
harze
(stray; lewd; promiscuous;lascivious;loose-moralled)
xẃue↑ŕí
-
Sag e harze
(street dog)
B^{i}esíxtân / b^{i}xâvand spe↑.

zan e harze
(lewd woman)
B^{i}esíxtân xêzâ.
haste (stone of a fruit;pith;kernel)
valatí↑

haste ye holu.
(peach stone)
Də wâftâlu↑ valatí↑.

haste ye hendeváne
(watermelon seed)

hendovâna bíâlâ.
hatman/bigomán(certainly)
xâmâxâ

hatman/bigomán biyá!
(Come for sure!)
Xâmâxâ râwâ!
havá(air;atmosphere)
hâvâ;âsmân
havápeimá (airplane)
âlutu↑k, see"parande"
havu /hamvasni(rival wife)
ambâx
hájat(need) see "niyáz"
ehtíâj
Ehtiáj/niyáz nist.
(There is no need.)
Ehtíâj na↑wtâ.
hál (condition;state;mood)
ĥâl
Hál nadáram.
(I am not feeling well. I'm not in the mood for...)
Hausela na↑larəm.
hálá (now) See "aknun"
hár/ diváne (rabid; crazy)
la^y^vanêy
Sag e hár/diváne
(a rabid dog)
La^y^vanêy spe.
hávan(mortar,kitchen utensil)
baqare[i]
hendeváne (watermelon)
hendovâna
hengám(time;occasion)
klâ
hess(sense;sensing;feeling;sensation)
see "daryáftan".

Dard rá hess nemikonam.
(I don't feel the pain.)
Pə da↑rd na↑pu^{h}egəm.
hic (nothing;none;null)
hec
hic yek;hic kodám(none;no one;neither)
hec yêŵe
hickas(nobody)
hec suk
hizom(firewood)
large↑
hol (a push; jolt)
telâ↑
Hol bede!(Push!)
Telâ vâ↑rkŕâ!
holu(peach)
wâftâlu
honar(art; craft)
hunar
Honarmand (knowing many arts.)
hunar p^{iə}wâ
Hormoz(Hurmoz,proper noun)
Hurmuz
houle/bawgir(towel)
jânpâk
housele(mood)
hausele
Housele nadáram.
(I am not in the mood for…).
Hausele na↑larəm.
houz (pond)
houz
Máhi dar houz ast.
(The fish is in the pond.)
Mâhí pə houz-lie de.
huw (intelligence;consciousness)
hux

Bihuw ast.
(He is unconscious.;He has fainted.)
Bie hux de.

Bihuw /kamhuwast.
(He is stupid.)
Nâpu↑^{h} de.
Huw nadári ?
(Are you not alert/awake?)
Hux na↑larí?

I

il (a tribe)
-
in (this)
dâqâ; dâ;də
dar in;be in
(in this; to this)
pəde
injá (here)
dezâ;deltâ
istádan(1-to stand; stand up 2- to stop)
ŵúdərede↑l
Be-ist!
(Stand up!;Stop!)
Ẃú↑dəregâ!

Na-ist!
(Don't stand up!;Don’t stop!)
Ma↑ŵú↑dəregâ!

Miyistam.
(I stand.up ;I stop.))
ŵúdərəgêm.

Nemiyistam.

(I don’t stand.)
Na↑ ŵúdərəgəm.

Istádam.
(I stood up.)
Ẃúdəre↑dələm.

Na-istádam.
(I did not stand.up.)
Na↑ŵúdəre↑dələm.
Elsewhere in this text:
Istáde
(It is standing.)
ŵúdərede.;valâŕde.
Istádand.
(They stood. They stopped.)
Ẃúdərede↑lídí.
Iwán (they)
du↑yí
Izad (deity)
--

J

jahán(world)
dunyâ↑;jihân
jang(war;battle)
jaŋ
jangidan(to fight; conduct war)
jang^{i}ede↑l
Bejang!(Fight!)
ú↑jang^{i}egâ!
Najang!(Don’t fight!)
Ma↑ jang^{i}egâ!

Bá to mijangam.
(I fight with you.)

Tâ-sârâ najang^{i}egəm.
Nemijangam.
(I don’t fight.)
Na↑jang^{i}egəm.

Diruz bá to jangidam.
(Yesterday I fought with you.)
Pâru↑n tâ-sârâ jang^{i}ede↑leyəm.

Najangidam.
(I did not fight.)
Na↑yəm jang^{i}ede↑le.

Jangidand.
(They fought.)
U↑jangede.
jangal(jungle;forest)
zanga↑l
jarráh(surgeon)
--
jastan(to leap;bounce)(see "paridan")
tup vâhe↑l
Bejje!
(Jump!)
Tup u↑vâhâ!
Najje!
(Don't jump!)
Tup ma↑vâhâ!
Mijaham.
(I leap.)
Tup u↑vâhəm.

Nemijaham.
(I do not leap.)
Tupmə na↑ vâhəm.

Jastam.

(I leaped.)
Tup-mə vâhe↑lede.

Najastam.
(I did not leap.)
Tup-mə na↑de vâhe↑le.

javán(young;youthful)
zuẃân
javáne(bud; sprout)
Javáne zad.
(It sprouted.)
Nəve↑ sar e jəg kŕe.
javáni
(youth)
zuâní; zuŵâní
Javáni xub ast.
(Youth is good.)
Zuâní xê de.
javidan(to chew)
juᵊŵú↑l
Bejo/Bejav!
(Chew!)
U↑juᵊyâ!
Najo/najav!
(Don't chew!)
Ma↑juᵊyâ!

Mijavam.
(I chew.)
Juᵊyâŵúm

Nemijavam.
(I don't chew.)
Ma↑juᵊyâŵúm

Mijavad.

(She chews.)
Ju^{ə}yí

Javidam.
(I chewed.)
Ju^{ə}ŵú↑leme↑de.

Najavidam.
(I did not chew.)
Na↑mede Ju^{ə}ŵú↑le.
jawn (celebration)
xuwhâlí
já (place;site;room)
zâ; zâ^{y};

injá(here)
de↑zâ

dar já
(in situ; in place)
pə-zâ^{y}-ke

Ba jâye ínke…;
(Instead of...)
pə-zâ^{yə}-de

jádu(magic;sorcery)
jâdu;
jádugar(magician;sorcerer)
jâdügar
jám(bowl;goblet ;vessel)
jâm
Jám e ábxori.
(a bowl for drinking-water)
Də uŵobê əskêlu jâm.
jáme(clothes;costume;garment)
jami↑

ján(life)
zân
Sag haft ján dárad.
(The dog has seven souls/lives.)
Sp^{i}e↑ ŵu zân lârí.
jánevar(creature;animal)
zânəvar
járu (broom;sweeping tool)
jâru
Járu kon!
(Sweep!)
Jâru kŕâ!
jegar(liver)
jəgar
jelo(front;in front;forward)
mêx[Compare with Persian “Nox” and Sanskrit “mukhá”]
Jelo nayá!
(Don't come near/forward!)
Mêx-ke mêrâzâ!
jen(genie;fairy;jinni)
-
jende (a whore; prostitute)
randʼe↑
jib(pocket)
jib
jodá(separate)
judâ
joft (a pair;mate)
jurâ
joftgiri(mating;copulation;intercourse)
juftgírí
jonbidan(to move)
--
Bejonb!(Move!)
Harkat u↑kŕâ!
Najonb!(Don't move!)
Harkat ma↑kŕâ!

jonub/nimruz(south)
jənu↑b
jostan(to search for; to find out;to seek)(see "gawtan")
Lâťâŵú↑l
Ketáb rá mijuyam.
(I am looking for the book.)
Kətâb lâťâŵú↑m.
Wu↑nu kəte↑biərâ gⁱəlü↑.
jou(lucern;barley)
jau
jouhar(ink)
raŋ
joz / bejoz (except)
bⁱeqər [Arabic loanword]
Joz barádaram hame ámadand.
(Everybody came except my brother.)
Bⁱeqər-de uro↑rmə ťul râqḷídí.
juje(chicken)
baca ;jujâ
jur(type;sort)
sə
Injur begu !
(Say like this/thus!)
Dâ-sê u↑vâyâ!
juráb(socks;stockings)
jirâb
juwidan(to boil;seethe)(vi)
xuťede↑l;[juwede↑l]

Áb mijuwad.
(Water is boiling/boils.)
Uŵobe↑ juwegí/xuťegí.
Nemijuwad.
(It does not boil.)
Na↑xuťegí.

Áb juwid.

(The water boiled.)
Uŵobe↑ u↑xuťede.

Áb najuwid.
(The water did not boil.)
Uŵobe↑ una↑xuťede.

Bejuw!(Boil!;Simmer!)
U↑xuťegâ!

Najuw!(Do not boil/simmer!)
Ma↑xuťegâ!
ju/juy/jub(a brook; rivulet)
víâle↑

K

kabud (blue-black; bruised)
ťor-range, see "siyáh"
kabutar(pigeon)
kauntar
kacal(1-bald;2- affected with ringworm)
kal
kaf[1] (floor;bottom)
meidân
kaf[2](palm of the hand;sole of the foot)
məx
kaf[3] (lather;foam)
zag
kafw(shoe)
but [English loanword]
kaj(crooked;not straight)
kug
kak/kayk(flea)
vre↑ge
kal (a ram, mountain goat)
kal;ŵusaylâ

kaláq (a crow)
qarqe↑
kalle (head)
ser
kam(little;not much;meager)
lêg
kam-kam
(little by little; gradually)
ro↑-ro↑
kamar(waist;back)
məlâ

Kamaram dard mikonad.
(My back aches.)
Məlâ mə da↑rd kaŵí.
kamán(a bow)
kamân;qəw
Kamán rá kewid.
(He pulled the bow.)
[Tír-]Kamâ e↑ u↑vístə.
kam-kam(little by little; gradually)
ro↑-ro↑;legleg; ləgləg;
kandan(to dig;to pick)
kaneste↑l;víᵊste↑l

Cáh kandan saxt ast.
(Digging a well is hard.)
Kuhí kaneste↑l / víᵊste↑l muwkel de
Cáh bekan!
(Dig a well!)
Kuhí↑ u↑kanâ!
Cáh nakan!
(Don’t dig a well!)
Kuhí↑ ma↑kanâ!

Cáh mikanam.
(I dig a well.)

Kuhí↑ ka↑nəm!

Nemikanam.
(I don’t dig.)
Na↑kanəm.

Cáh kandam.
(I dug a well.)
Kuhí me kaneste↑dâ.

Nakandam.
(I did not dig.)
Na↑me.kaneste↑dâ./Me kaneste↑ na↑dâ.
Elsewhere in this text:
Kand.
(He dug.)
U↑kaneste.

Xák kandan.
(to dig the earth.)
Xaurâ víste↑l.

Deraxt rá az riwe kandad.
(They uprooted the tree.)
ŵu↑ne lâ b^{i}exâ ŵúístə.
Kandu (bee hive)
baks [Englis loanword: box]
Kanduye asal dáram.
(I have a beehive.)
Də gabínu baks lârəm.
kane(a tick,parasite)
--
kaniz(female slave)
kaní↑zâ
Kaniz man ast.
(She is my slave.)
Də zəmâ kaní↑zâ dâ.

kar (deaf)
kâńe↑
Guwaw kar ast.
(His ear is deaf.)
Ɋugú↑ne kâńe↑ dí.
kardan(to do; perform; make)
(Other meanings: to fix; decorate; embellish;put make-up on)
kaŵú↑l
Kár kardan xub ast.
(Working/to work is good.)
Kâr kaŵú↑l xê de.

Kár kon!(Do the work!;Work!)
Kâr kâŵâ / u↑kâ![u↑kŕâ!]
Bekon!
(Do!)
kŕâ!/u↑kŕâ!
Nakon!(Don’t do!)
Ma↑kâŵâ!
Kár nakon!
(Don’t work!;Don’t do the work!)
Kâr ma↑kâŵâ! [Kâr ma↑kŕâ!]

Mikonam.
(I do.)
Kâŵú↑m.
Nemikonam.
(I don't do.)
Nâ↑kâŵúm.

Diruz kár kardam.
(I worked yesterday.)
Pâru↑n mâ kâr kŕede.

Diruz kár nakardam.
(I did not work yesterday.)
Pâru↑n mâ kâr na↑de kŕe.

kare(butter)
qoŕí
karkas (vulture)
t’âpês
kas (body;person;one)
suk
kasi
(anybody; somebody)
suke
In berenj rá kasi nemixáhad.
(Nobody wants this rice.)
Dâ vəre↑je suke na↑quâŕí.
kaw(armpit;axilla; bossom; embrace)
trâx ;trâxgun(plural)
kawále/kewále(groin)
uru↑ne
kawk (dried sour whey)
qurí↑t;qurut
kawti (a ship)
kəwtí↑
kaźdom(scorpion)
aqrab
kábin (dowry)
jâhízâ[Arabic loanword]
káh(straw)
xas; xasa↑ńe
kál (raw;unripe;green)
nâpuxt
In sib kál ast.
(This apple is unripe./green.)
Dâ sib nâpuxt de.
kán(a mine, for minerals)
kân
Kán e zar.
(Gold mine)
Də zar kân.

káqaz(paper)
kâqêz
kár(work; job; business)
kâr
káse (a bowl)
luxe
kástan(to subtract;reduce;decrease)
--
Do rá az cahár mikáham.
(I subtract two from four!)
Du lâ sâlurâ kamaŵú↑m.
káwi (tile)
tâxte
káw/káwki(I wish…;only if…)
kâwke
káwtan(to plant)
kâre↑l;nâleŵú↑l[=nehál kardan]
Deraxt bekár!
(Plant a tree!)
Ẃu↑ne u↑kârâ / u↑nâlâ!
Deraxt nakár!
(Don't plant a tree!)
Ẃu↑ne ma↑kârâ / mê↑nâlâ!

Deraxt mikáram.
(I plant a tree.)
Ẃu↑ne kârêm/nâleŵú↑m.

Deraxt nemikáram.
(I do not plant a tree.)
Ẃu↑ne na↑kârêm/na↑nâleŵúm.

Diruz deraxt káwtam.
(I planted a tree yesterday.)
Pâru↑n mâ ŵu↑na nâl kŕede.

Diruz deraxt nakáwtam.

(I did not plant a tree yesterday.)
Pâru↑n mâ ŵu↑na na↑de nâl kŕe.
[Trees and rice could be used with “nâleŵú↑l”, however “wheat”,is not used with these verbs.]

ke?(who?)
suk?; sug?
ke...(that; which;what;who)
cə;cê;xu
kebrit(matches)
palta↑(a match-stick)
kíbrí↑t (a box of matches)
kelid (a key)
kəlí↑; c^hâbí
kenár (near;close to;side;beside)
saŋ
Kenár e man benewin!
(Sit beside me!)
Zêmâ↑ pə-saŋ-ke k^ienâ!
kerm(worm)
cínje↑
ketáb(book)
kitâb
kew
(rubber band)
râb^ər [English loanword]
kewávarz(farmer;peasant)
dehqân
kewidan(1-to pull; draw; extract; 2-weigh 3-tolerate 4-to suffer 5-to smoke)
[kawkâŵú↑l]
Kew rá bekew!
(Pull the rubber band!)
Râb^ər ka↑w kâ!
Nax rá bekew!
(Pull the string!)
Târ ka↑w kâ!

Sigár bekew!
(Smoke a cigarette!)
Sígərêt ka↑w kâ!

Dandándháyaw rá bekew!
(Pull his teeth!)
Ɋâxun e↑ u↑bâsâ!

Do kilo holu bekew!
(Weigh 2 Kg of peaches.)
Du kilo wâftâlu u↑bâsâ!

Ranj bekew!
(Suffer!)
Ra↑nj u↑bâsâ!

Ranj mikewam.
(I suffer.)
Ra↑nj u↑bâsəm.

Ranj nemikewam.
(I don't suffer.)
Ra↑nj na↑bâsəm.

Ranj kewidam.
(I suffered.)
Ranj me↑ bâsele↑ de.
Ranj me↑ estele↑ de.

Ranj nakewidam.
(I did not suffer.)
Ranj me↑ na↑de bâse↑le.
Ranj me↑na↑de este↑le.

Tul mikewad.
(It takes time. It lasts long.)
Tul kaví.

kewmew (raisin)
mavíz
kei/key?(when?)
kəlâ?
ki? (who?)
sug?;suk?
be ki?
(to whom?)
Câ-ťâ?
kif (purse;wallet;briefcase)
--
kine(revengefulness; hatred)
kíne
kir(penis)
qín
kis(wrinkle;crease)
-
kise(a bag)
bore↑;xalta↑
kodám?(which?; which one?)
kum; kumyau?[= kum yəŵâ = kodám yek? [which one?]]
Har kodám
(each one; whichever)
harkum
kohan (old ;ancient)
zuŕ
kohne(old; ragged)
zuŕ
kojá?(where?)
ciərtâ?
kolang (pickaxe)
kuda↑l
koláh(a hat;cap)
pakul
kolbe (a hut;cottage)
ju↑ngŕâ
koloft(thick;coarse)

--
komak (1-help;assistance 2-friend; assistant)
1---
2-marestiyâl
kond (blunt;not sharp;slow)
pəs

In kárd kond ast.
(This knife is blunt.)
Dâqâ câku pês de.

Máwin kond miravad.
(The car goes slowly.)
Mota↑r sêst/uro↑ zí.
kos (vulva;pussy)
kus
kot (jacket)
kut; kurtí↑
kotak(thrashing; beating)
lâxtâ;karge↑;dâŋ
Bacce rá kotak nazan!
(Don't beat up the child!)
Hâle↑k-lârâ pə lâxtâ mêvâhâ!
kowtan(to kill;murder)
[Mᵊŕkaŵú↑l]
Bekow!(Kill!)
Mᵊŕe↑ kâ! Mᵊŕ mâ↑kŕâ!

Nakow!(Don't kill!)
Ma↑mᵊŕ kâ! Mᵊŕ kŕâ!

Diruz sag râ kowtam.
(Yesterday I killed the dog.)
Pâru↑n mâ spⁱe mêŕe kŕe.
Kowtam. (I killed.)
[Mâ/zê mêŕe kŕede.]
ku? (Where is...?)

--
Ketáb ku?
(Where is the book?)
Kitâ↑b sê wəŵâ?
[Literally =”Ketáb ce wod?” “What happened to t̓he book?”]
kubidan(to pound; bash on; knock;beat;throb;grind)
tâkâŵú↑l
Bekub!
(Pound!;Bash on!)
U↑tâkâŵâ!
Nakub!
(Don't pound!)
Mêtâkâŵâ!

Mikubam.
(I pound.)
Tâkâŵú↑m.
Nemikubam.
(I don’t pound.)
Na↑tâkâŵúm.

Diruz kuftam/kubidam.
(I pounded yesterday.)
[Pâru↑n mâ tâkâŵú↑lede.]

Kuftam ;kubidam.
(I pounded.)
tâkâŵú↑lemede.

Nakuftam ;nakubidam.
(I did not pound.)
Na↑mede tâkâŵúle.
kucak(little;small)
vaŕuk;varku↑te.
kuce (alley;street)
kusâ
kucidan(to migrate)

--
Az Irán kucidand.
(They migrated from Iran.)
Lâ Írâ↑nâ [lâ-Írâ↑n-nâ] kuce [kcídí].
kud (manure; fertilizer)
wurâvâ(chemical); sa↑ra (manure)
Xák rá kud midahand.
(They put manure in the earth.)
Xauru-dâ sa↑ra varkaŵí.
kudak(infant;child)
hâle↑k
kuh(mountain)
qar
kun(ass;arse;butt;buttock;anus)
ku↑ne
Kun midahad.
(He is a passive male homosexual.)
Ku↑ne varka↑ví.
kuni (homosexual; gay)
kuní↑
kur (blind)
ŕund
kus (drum)
d^h^ulcâ
kutáh(short;brief)
land
Divár kutáh ast.
(The wall is short/low not high.)
Devâ↑r land de.
kuwidan(to try; endeavor)
--
kuy (quarters; district;place; neighborhood)
kusâ
kuze
(jug; clay jar; pitcher)
kuza

L

lab[1] (lip)
wu↑nda; wu↑nde(plural)
lab e bálá.
(the upper lip.)
pâsâne↑ wu↑nda
lab[2] (close to; at the...)
pə-xuâ
Lab e houz newaste.
(She is sitting at the pool)l
Houz pə-xuâ kenâst de.[see »powt « ; »pas »]
lab e bám
(at the edge of the roof)
lagad (kick;kicking)
ᵊxpê
Lagad nazan!
(Don't kick!)
ᵊxpê mêvâhâ!
laháf(quilted blanket)
bŕestan
lajan(mud;mire)
xa↑ta
Dar lajan foru raft.
(It sank in the mud.)
Pə xa↑ta-ke lâŕ.
lak (stain; spot; speck)
dâq̧;raŋ
Pirhanaw lak wod.
(His shirt was stained.)
Qamís e↑ dâq̧ wu.

Jámeam lak wod.
(My clothes is stained.)
Jamí mə raŋ wêvede.
lakke (spot; dot)
dâq̧

lake ye jouhar.
(an ink spot/mark)
də raŋ dâq̜
lang (lame)
laŋ; gud
langar(anchor)
langa↑r
laqzidan (to glide; to slip; to slide)
xŵ^{y}ede↑l
Diruz páyam laqzid/liz xord ,zamin xordam.
(I slipped yesterday and I fell down.)
Pâru↑n ^{ə}xpâ mê u↑xŵâe de,pə zəme↑ke ŵú↑qorze↑del^{y}əm.
Páyam milaqzad.
(I slip.)
^{ə}xpâ mê xŵiegí.
larzidan(to shake;shiver;tremble)
larziede↑l; rap^{i}ede↑l
Belarz!
(Shake!;Tremble!)
ú↑larziegâ!;ú↑rapiegâ!
Nalarz!
(Do not shake!;Do not tremble!)
Ma↑larziegâ!;Ma↑rapiegâ!

Az tars milarzam.
(I tremble with fear.)
Lâ dârâ larziegəm/rapiegegəm.
Nemilarzam.
(I don’t shiver.I don’t shake.)
Na↑larziegəm/na↑rapiegegəm.

Diruz az tars larzidam.
(I trembled with fear yesterday.)
Pâru↑n lâ dârâ rapiede↑leyəm.
Nalarzidam.
(I did not shiver.)
Na↑yəm rapiedele

lase (gum, gingiva)
də qâxu↑nu bⁱəx
lawkar(army;troops)
laxkar
laxte (a clot)
te↑ke
Laxt e ye xun
(blood clot)
də vínu te↑ke
lá(layer;stratum)
qâtí
se-lá (three-ply)
dre qâtí
láf (exaggeration;bragging)
lâf
Lákpowt(turtle; tortoise)
wamwatu↑
lál(mute)
guŋ
láláyi (lullaby)
lâlelâlâ
Láláyi mixánad.
(She is singing lullaby.)
Lâlelâlâ vâyí.
láne (nest;den;lair)
suŕâ↑; jungŕe
Láne ye kabutar
(pigeon-hole; pigeon nest)
Də kauntaru suŕâ↑/jungŕe
lâqar (thin; scrawny)
lâqar
lás (flirtation)
lo↑be
Milásad/lás mizanad.
(He flirts.)
Lo↑be kaví.
Javán bá doxtar lás mizanad.

(The young man flirts with the girl.)
Hâle↑k au jəne↑y lo↑be kaví.
lebás/jáme(garment;clothes.)
jamí;jâme↑
legám (bridle)
legám
leng(thigh; lower limb)
vrâne↑
lenge(one of a pair;mate)lenga↑
taraf [Arabic loanword]
Yek lenge ye dar rá beband!
(Shut one leaflet of the door!)
Yəŵâ taraf darvâze pure↑ kŕâ!
Yek lenge ye kafw.
(one of a pair of shoes.)
Yəŵâ taraf but.
Yek lenge bár.
(a bale)
anďe.
limu (lemon;lime)
li^{ə}mbu↑
lisidan (to lick)
lese↑l
Angabin lisidan xub ast.
(Licking honey is good.)
Gabín lese↑l xê de.
Belis!(Lick!)
U↑lesâ!
Nalis!
(Don't lick!)
Ma↑lesâ!
Milisam.
(I lick.)
Le↑səm.
Nemilisam.
(I don’t lick.)
Na↑lesəm

Lisidam.
(I licked.)
Lasede↑lemede.
Nalisidam.
(I did not lick.)
Na↑mede lasedele.

Lisid.
(He/she licked.)
U↑lese
Diruz angabin lisidam.
(Yesterday I licked honey.)
[Pâru↑n mâ gabín lasede↑lede.]
liz (slippery)
xo^{y}e
Zamin liz ast.
(The floor is slippery.)
Zəme↑ka xo^{y}e dâ.
long (loincloth)
laŋ
loqat/ see "váźe" (word)
loqme (mouthful; bite;piece;morsel)
laqma↑
loxt (nude;naked;bare)
luxt
Lubiyá (beans)
kurxe↑; lubíyâ
luc (squinting;cross-eyed)
kug
Cewmaw luc ast.
(He is cross-eyed.)
Stere↑ge kage↑ dí.
lule (pipe;tube)
nalka↑ ;see”wir”(tap; faucet)
lus (pampered ;insipid)
kríkâ
Doxtar e lusi ast.

(She is a pampered girl.)
J^əne↑ kríkâ dâ.

M

magar (it seems as though; as if;though)
a↑gər;[kaka cê]
Magar diváne wodeyi?
(Have you gone mad/crazy?)
Kaka cê levâne↑ wêveye?
magas (housefly
mac
makidan (to suck)
səkêl
Limu bemak!(Suck the lemon!)
Liəmbu↑ ŵú↑skâ!
Na↑mak!
(Don't suck!)
Mê↑skâ!
Mimakam.
(I suck.)
Səkəm.
Nemimakam.
(I don't suck.)
Na↑səkəm.
Limu makidam.
(I sucked a lemon.)
Liəmbu↑ mê səkêleⁱde.
Limu namakidam.
(I did not suck a lemon.)
Liəmbu↑ na↑mêde səkêleⁱ.
Malax(locust; grasshopper)
malax
mame (youthful breast;boobs;bosom)
ta↑^yə;tayu↑nâ(plural)
man (I)
zê;mâ

mang (giddy;dizzy)
gaŋs
Mang wodam.
(I became dizzy.)
Gaŋs kiəgəm
mani (semen;sperm)
maní;
mazí(fluid discharged prior to seminal ejaculation)
manzel (home;house)
kur
maqáze (shop)
dukân
maqz (brain;pulp)
maqᵊz ; dímâq̢
maraz (disease;illness)
marêz
mard (man)
saŕê; saŕí(plural)
mardom (people)
xalax [Arabic loanword]
marg(death)
fout [Arabic loanword]
marjomak(lentil)
nask
marz (boundary; limit)
sarᵊhad [Arabic loanword]
masjed see "mazget" (mosque)
masji↑d
mast (drunk)
mast
Mast wode.
(He's drunk.;He has got drunk.)
Mast wêvede.
Masxare (funny;fun)
--
maze (taste)
xund

Maze nadárad.
(It has no taste. It is tasteless.)
Xund na↑larí.
mazget /masjed (mosque)
masji↑d
mazze/maze (taste)
xund
má (we)
muŋ
mác (a kiss)
mâc
mádar (mother)
mur
mádar bozorg
(grand-mother)
níyâk
mádiyán (mare)
a↑spa
máh (moon;month)
míyâwt (moon;month)
spugme↑(month)
máhi (fish)
mâyí
máhice (muscle)
pale↑;pâtu↑n
[« pale↑ » is most probably" tendon", and "pâtu↑n" is muscle.]
mál (wealth;property;riches)
mâl
Xeili mál dárad.
(He is well-to-do.)
D^{i}er mâldâr de.
mâlidan (to rub; massage; smear)
lese↑l
Bemál!(Rub!)
U↑lesâ!;Le↑sâ!
Namál!(Don't rub!)
Ma↑lesâ!

Mimálam.
(I smear with ...;I rub.)
Le↑səm.
Nemimálam.
(I don't rub,etc)
Na↑lesəm.

Málidam.
(I smeared with ....;I rubbed)
Lasede↑lemedâ.
Namálidam.
(I did not rub/apply ....)
Na↑medâlasede↑le
mámá (midwife)
də mur marᵊstíyâl
mánand (like;as;simlar)
mesl[Arabic loanword]
mándan(to stay;remain)
pâte; pâtekiedel
Dar xáne bemán!
(Stay at home!)
Pə ku↑rke pâte wâ!
Dar xáne mamán!
(Don’t stay at home!)
Pə ku↑rke ma↑pâte wâ!

Aknun dar xáne mimánam.
(I stay at home now.)
Us zê pə ku↑rke pâtekie↑gəm.

Nemimánam.
(I don’t stay.)
Na↑pâtekiegəm.

Diruz dar xáne mándam.
(I stayed at home yesterday.)
Pâru↑n pə ku↑rke pâte↑ wêveyəm.

Namándam.
(I did not stay.)
Na↑yəm pâte wê↑ve.
mánde/xaste(tired)
stumaân; stəŕe↑
már (snake ;serpent)
mâr
máse (sand)
xau↑r^{ə} nâzək
mást(yoghurt)
maste^{h}
máw(mung)
masú↑rudâl
máye (rennin; enzyme)
mâya
máye ye panir
(rennin; cheese enzyme)
də paníru mâya
mázu[1] (gallnut)
--
mázu[2] **=máze**(muscle; myo-,)
see "máhice"
medád(pencil**)**
pínslí↑n [English loanword]; xudkâr
meh(fog;mist;haze)
luge↑
mehmán(guest;company)
melmâ
mehmáni (party;get-together)
melmastíâ↑
Mehmáni raftim.
(We went to a party.)
Melmastíâ↑ tâte↑líyu.
mehr (love; kindness; marriage-portion, etc)
mahar (marriage portion)
1000 Tuman mehraw kard.

(He made 1000 Tumans as her marriage portion.)
Zər tumana də xêze mahar kŕe de.
mehrabán(kind;loving;gentle)
grân;grânâ
meigu (shrimp)
---?
mes(copper; copperware)
mes
mesgar(coppersmith)
mesgar
mey/mei(wine)
--
meydán; meidán(field;course)
maydâ↑n
mihan(motherland;homeland)
vatan;heyvât
mil/mile(rod;bar;rod;stick)
--
mive (fruit)
miva↑; xuâge↑
miw (ewe)
gədu↑r
mix (nail, as on a wall)
kuk; kukâ(plural)
miyán (middle; in; inside; waist)
míəz
dar miyán e
(in the middle of)
pə míəz-ke
moc (wrist; ankle)
band
moft (for free;free of charge)
b^{i}eqíma↑t
mohr (stamp;seal)
tâpâ
Mohr bezan!
(Put a stamp!/Seal it!)

Tâpâ u↑lâgâvâ!
mohre (bead; nut, as of a screw;vertebrum)
--
morád (an ideal;goal)
maqsad[Arabic loanword]

Be morádaw resid.
(He achieved his goal.)
Pəl maqsad-ťâ u↑râsede.
mordan (to die)
məŕ k^{i}ede↑l.
Bemir!(Die!)
Məŕ wâ!
Namir!
(Don't die!)
Mə məŕ kiegâ!
Aknun mimiram.
(I die.now.)
U↑s məŕ kiəgəm.
Nemimiram.(I don't die.)
Na↑ məŕ kiəgəm.

Mordam.(I died.)
məŕ wləm.
Namordam.(I didn't die.)
məŕ na↑wləm.
Mord.
(He/it died.)
Məŕ wu.

Mord.
(She died.)
Məŕ wuâ.
morde (died/ past participle; dead adj/ dead person;corpse)
m^{ə}ŕe↑
morq (hen;bird)
cerg; ceguŕi; cergân(plural)

morqábi(a duck)
morqâŵí
mostaráh See”ábrizgáh”
mou (grape-vine)
də angu↑re ŵu↑nâ
mowt[1] (box;boxing;fist)
suk
Mowt mizanm.
(I box.)
Pə suk de↑ vâhəm.
mowt (a handful; a fistful)
muwt; cung
Yek mowt berenj.
(A handful of rice.)
Yəŵâ muwt/cung vəre↑je.
mozd (wage;salary;reward)
ďyârí;ujura↑t;dəllâsxuârí
moźde (glad tidings; good news)
---
moźe (eyelashes)
vúrúz;vrez
mu (hair)
víxtâ↑n
mum (wax)
puste↑k;jâl
murce (ant)
míege↑;míegâtu↑n (plural)
muw (mouse;rat)
magêk

N

na (no)
ma!;na!
nafas/dam (breath; respiration)
nafas; sâ [see “xafe”.]
Nafas mikewad.

(He/she/it breathes.)
Nafas / sâ ubâ↑sí.
naft(kerosene;petroleum;oil)
t^{i}el
nam (moisture;dampness)mnöm
nam; lundvâle
namad (a felt)
nabat
namak (salt)
malgâ
namáyew (a show;demonstration)
namâyew
Namáyew midahad.
(1-He plays in a show. 2- He shows off.)
Namâyew varkaví.
namáz (prayer)
munz
Namáz mixánam.
(I pray. I say my grace.)
Munz kâŵum.
Na-nu (a hammock)
kâť'âlí
naqqáw/ see "negárgar"
(painter)
naqwa istu↑nke
Naqqáwi(painting.)
naqqáwí
nar (male)
nar
nardebám (ladder)
andarpâyâ
nariyán (stallion)
guŕâ; nar guŕâ
narm (soft;smooth;mild)
narm
Laháf narm ast.
(The quilted blanket is soft.)

Bŕestan anrm de.
nasim (breeze)
hâŵâ
Nasim e xonak.
(a cool breeze.)
yax hâŵâ
nave (grandchild)
nusí
Panj nave dárad.
(He/she has 5 grandchildren.)
Pínzê nusíyân larí.
nawt (oozing)
--
Áb az injá nawt mikonad.
(Water is oozing from here.)
úŵobe↑ lâ dezâ* uzí.[*from here]
nax (thread)
tár
nazd (near;close to)
saŋ

Nazd e man
(close to /near me)
zəmâ pə sa↑ŋ-ke.
nazdik (close to; near)see"nazd"
pə sa↑ŋ-ke.; nazdⁱe;
nábud (destroyed; ruined)
vrân [=virán]
Xáneaw nábud wod.
(His house was ruined.)
Kur e vrân wu.
nácár (obliged to)
nâcâr
Nácár wodam beravam.
(I had no choice but to leave.)
Nácárəm cə lâŕ wəm/wləm.
nácári(lack of choice)

nâcârí;newtâŵâlí
nádán(ignorant; stupid;unwise)
nápu^{h}↑
náf (umbilicus;navel)
nâm
Náfam dard mikonad.
Zêmâ nâme↑ da↑rd kaví.
nágahán (all of a sudden; suddenly)
nâsâpâ
nágozir (having no choice)
nâcâr;majbüran [Arabic loanword]
nále (moan; groan; moaning; groaning)
nâla↑
Nále mikonad./Minálad.
(She moans.)
Nâla↑ kaví.
nálidan (to moan; to groan)
nâla↑ kavú↑l;[nâlavú↑l]
nám (name)
nu↑m
Nám e man Jámi ast.
(My name is Jami.)
Zêmâ nu↑m Jâmí de.
námádari (step-mother)
míre↑ muro
náme (a letter, written document)
xat
Be pesaraw name nevewt.
(He wrote a letter to his son.)
Zue^{ťâ} e↑ xa↑t ú↑l^{i}ekâ!
námidan (to name; designate)[see “nehádan”]
In rá ce minámid?
(What do you call this?)
De de sê num de?
De de sê num eg de?
nán (bread)
ďuďe

nánvá (baker)
ďud'ey pâxâŵu↑nke
nápák (dirty; polluted)
qacan;najes [Arabic loanword];palíd;gande
nátani (step-...)
nâsâkâ
barádar e nâtaní
(step-brother)
nâsâkâ uro↑r
náv (ship; fleet;ocean-liner)
--
návdán (gutter)
nâvâ;nâvâge↑
náxon(finger-,or toe-nail)
nokuna
náy (trachea)
--
názok (thin; frail)
--
nebard (battle;campaign)
jaŋ
nefrin (curse)
--
Nefrinaw kard.
(She cursed him.)
Bad e↑ ú↑vâ-el.
negaristan (to watch; look)
(see "didan".)
Benegar!
(Watch!;Look!)
ú↑vínâ!;Tamâwâ ú↑kâ [ú↑kŕâ]!
negáh (look;looking; watching;glance)
see"negaristan","didan".
tamâwâ
negáh dáwtan(to hold;keep;preserve)
see"qafas","bastan"
Negáh kon!

(Watvh!;Look!)
Bê$^{d'}$íyâ!
Negár (portrait; sweetheart)
negâr
negáwtan(to write;draw)(see "nevewtan").
nehádan /hewtan(to put; set; lay)
Also see"gostardan" and "gozáwtan".
negáwtan (to write 2-to paint)
see”nevewtan”
nehán/penhán(hidden;concealed) (see “nehoftan”)
--
nehoftan (to hide)
see”penhán” “puwándan”.
neváxtan/ naváxtan (to play a musical instrument)
See" zadan".
Setár minavázam.
(I play cither.)
Sətâr vâhəm.
nevewtan (to write)
lieke↑l
Náme evewtan xub ast.
(Writing letter is good.)
Xat lieke↑l xê de.

Benevis!(Write!)
ú↑l^{i}ekâ!
Nanevis!(Don't write!)
Mâl^{i}ekâ!
Náme minevisam.
(I write.a letter.)
Xat l^{i}ekəm.
Neminevisam.
(I don’t write.)
Na↑l^{i}ekəm.

Náme nevewtam.
(I wrote a letter.)

Xat me l^{i}ekəle dâ.

Nanevewtam.
(I did not write.)
Nâmədâ l^{i}ekəle

Xeili nevewt.
(He wrote.a lot.)
Diêr ú↑l^{i}ekel
Nevewtan.
(I wrote.)
[L^{i}ekêlemede; L^{i}ekêlemedâ]
Nanevewtam.
(I did not write.)
[Na↑mede L^{i}ekêle; Na↑medâ L^{i}ekêle.]
newastan (sit down; sit; be sitting)
k^{i}enâste↑l
Bikár newastan xub nist.
(Sitting and doing nothing/going idle is not good.)
B^{i}ekâr k^{i}enâste↑l xê na↑de.

Benewin!
(Sit down!)
K^{i}enâ!

Nanewin!
(Don't sit down!)
Ma↑k^{i}enâ!

Minewinam
(I sit down.)
K^{i}enêm.

Neminewinam
(I don't sit down.)
Na↑k^{i}enêm.

Diruz newastam.
(I sat yesterday.)
Pâru↑n kenâse↑deleyəm.[k^{i}enâse↑deleyəm.]

Nanewastam.
(I did not sit.)
Na↑yəm kenâse↑dele[na↑yəm k^{i}enâse↑dele.]
Elsewhere in this text:
Newaste.
(sitting.)
kəxənâsede.;kenâst de.

Minewinad.
(He sits.)
kəxe↑yní.
newán(1-demonstration; show; showing 2-sign 3-medal)
--
Be man newán bede!
(Show me!)
Mâťâ ú↑xâyâ!
newán dádan
(to show)
xo↑del
Newán bede!
(Show!)
Xo↑de!
Newán nade!
(Do not show!)
Ma↑xâyâ!
Newán midaham.
(I show.)
Xâyêm.
Newán nemidaham.
(I do not show.)
Na↑xâyêm.

In ketáb rá be to newán midaham.

(I show you this book.)
t’ât’â dâ kitâb xâyəm.
Diruz newán dádam.
(Yesterday I showed.)
Pâru↑n mâ ú↑xode.

Diruz newán nadádam.
(Yesterday I did not show.)
Pâru↑n mâ úna↑xode.
newándan (to make sit down;to implant;to plant etc)
k^{i}enâvú↑l.
Bacce rá newándan saxt ast.
(Baby-sitting is hard. Literally: It is hard to make a child sit.)
Hâle↑k k^{i}enâvú↑l muwke↑l de.
Bacce rá benewán!
(Make the child sit up / sit down!)
Hâle↑k k^{i}enâvâ!
Bacce rá nanewán!
(Do not make the child sit up / sit down!)
Hâle↑k ma↑ k^{i}enâvâ!

Bacce rá minewánam.
(I make the child sit up / sit down.)
Hâle↑k k^{i}enâvəm!

Bacce rá neminewánam.
(I don't make the child sit up / sit down.)
Hâle↑k na↑k^{i}enâvəm!

Diruz bacce rá newándam.
(Yesterday I made the child sit up/ down.)
Pâru↑n mâ hâle↑k k^{i}enâvule↑de.

Diruz bacce rá nanewándam.
(Yesterday I did not make the child sit up/ down.)
Pâru↑n mâ hâle↑k na↑de k^{i}enâvule.

[Newándam.]
(I made sb/sth sit./ I planted. I implanted.)
[K^{i}enâvu↑lemede.]

[Nanewándam.]
(I did not make sb/sth sit.)
[Na↑ mede. k^{i}enâvu↑le]

Almás rá dar angowtar benewán!
(Set the diamond in the ring!)
Almâs pə anguwtarí-ke k^{i}e↑dâ!
newib(downslope)
^{ə}x-kâ↑tâ
ney/nei(reed;pipe;flute)
--
neyze/neize(spear)
neyzâ
neźád (race,as white,yellow)
neźád
nik (good;fine)
xê
nil (indigo)
--
nim (one half)
níma
niru (power;strength)
see „zur“
niw (sting;bite;fang)
cunge↑;cundâ
niw zadan (see “gazidan”)
niyáz (need)
ehtíyâj [Arabic loanword]
niz (also;too)
see “ham”
nomudan/nemudan(to show) see “newán”
noqte (spot;dot;period)
nuktâ

notfe (semen;seed)
nutfâ [Arabic loanword]
nou (new)
nəve↑
nouk/nok (1-beak;bill 2-top;peak; summit)
nuk; sar
Nok e qáz.
(A beak of a goose.)
De qâz nuk.
Nok e qalam.
(The tip of a pen.))
De qalam nuk.
Nok e kuh.
(The peak of a mountain.)
De qᵊre↑ sar.
Nouruz (New Year's Day)
Nəve↑ kâl.
nouzád (newborn baby)
nəve↑ bacca
Nouzádaw pesar ast.
(His/her newborn is a boy)
Nəve↑ baccayə zue↑ de.
noxod(pea)
naxu↑l
noxost (first)
ŕumbe↑
nur (light; luminescence)
rańa
Injá nur nadárad.
(Here is no light.)
De↑ltâ rańa ne↑wtâ.

O

oftádan(to fall down/off)
qorzⁱede↑l.
Az divár oftádan bimgin ast.

(Falling off the wall is dangerous.)
La devâ↑r qorz^{i}ede↑l xatarnâk de.

Biyoft!(Fall!)
ú↑qorz^{i}egâ!
Nayoft!
(Don't fall!)
Ma↑qorz^{i}egâ!

Miyoftam.
(I fall down.)
Qorz^{i}e↑gəm.

Nemiyoftam.
(I don't fall down.)
Na↑qorz^{i}e↑gəm.

Az divár nemiyoftam.
(I don’t fall off the wall.)
La devâra na↑qorz^{i}e↑gəm.

Oftádam.
(I fell down.)
ŵú↑qorzedelem./qorzede↑leyəm.
Nayoftádam.
(I did not fall down.)
Na↑yəm qorzede↑le.
Elsewhere in this text:
Oftádam.
(I fell.)
ŵú↑qorzedeleyəm.;ŵúqorzedem.
Nayoftádam.
(I did not fall.)
ú-na↑qorzedelem.
oláq(donkey)
xar
omid (hope)

ume↑d
Omid nadárad.
(He is hopeless.)
Ume↑d na↑larí.
omidvár(hopeful; wishful; expecting)
umedvâr
ordak (duck)
see “morqábi”
ostád (master-...;master craftsman)
ustâz
ostoxán (bone)
haďu↑ke
otáq (room)
kutâ
otu (flat-iron; pressing-iron)
utu

P

pahlaván (hero;champion)
pa^{h}laván
pahlu (side; flank)
aŕx
pahlu ye man
(by my side; near me)
zê mâ pə saŋ-ke
pahn (broad;wide;widespread)
ârât; p^{i}eŕ;hâmvâr

Sofre rá pahn kon!
(Spread the tablecloth!)
Dəstârxŵân hâmvâr kŕâ!

Raxt rá ruye tanáb pahn kon!
(Spread the clothes on the clothes-line!)
Jamí pə tanâb-bânde↑ vâ↑câŵâ!

Xamir rá pahn kon!
(Spread the dough!)
Xamí↑r art kŕâ!
pahná (width)
arz; landvâle
palang (leopard)
pŕaŋ
Paláside(withered.)
gunj
In gol paláside.
(This flower is withered.
Dâ gul gunj wêvede.
Palásidan (to fade;wither)
see paláside.
panáh (refuge; shelter)
panâ
Panáh bar xodá!
(I seek refuge in God!)
Panâ Allâ↑-ťâ!
Be dowmanw panáh bord.
(He sought shelter/refuge by his foe.)
Duxmanťâ e panâ veuŕo.
[veuŕo= ve-uŕe; see "bordan"]
pand (advice; counsel)
lârâ
panir(cheese)
panír
panje(claw;paw)
panja↑
capulâ↑(paw of the dogs and wolves)
panjere (window; cage)
kêŕkí↑n; kəŕkí; gêt(also "wind-shield")
panjwanbe(Thursday)
Panwambe
par (feather)
paŕne↑

parande (bird)
âltu↑nke ;(see »havápeimá)
parastidan (to worship)
ebâdat* kaŵú↑l.[*Arabic loanword]
Xodá rá beparast!
(Worship the God!)
Allâʰ-t'â ebâdat kŕâ!
parcam
(flag;standard;banner;pennant)
jənd'â
parcin (fence)
kâŕâ
pardáxtan (1-to pay back 2-to polish 3-to begin doing sth.)(see "dádan")
1-Pul bepardáz !
(Pay money !)
Paise↑ varkŕâ ![or taʰvíl* kŕâ!*Arabic loanword]
parde(curtain;veil)
parda↑ ; see « cádor »
pari
(a fairy)
parí; píríyân(plural)
paridan (to fly;leap;jump
âlute↑l
Beppar!(Fly!Jump!)
Vâ↑luzâ!
Nappar!(Don't fly!)
Ma↑luzâ!

Az deraxt miparam.
(I jump /fly from the tree.)
Lâ ŵu↑nenâ âluzêm.
Nemiparam.
(I do not fly/ jump!)
Nâ↑luzêm.

Diruz az deraxt paridam.
(I jumped./flew from the tree yesterday.)

Pâru↑n lâ ŵu↑nenâ â↑lutləm.
Naparidam.
(I did not jump/fly.)
Na↑âlutləm.

Rang az roxaw parid.
(She became pale.)
Ra↑ngə vâ↑lute[vâᵘlut de.]
pariwán (anxious;upset)
paríwân
Pariwánam.
(I am anxious/upset.)
Paríwânayəm.
part (fallen; distracted)
ŵú↑qorze…
Az divár part wod.
(He fell off the wall.)
Lâ devârâ ŵú↑qorze de.
Lâ devârâ pəre↑ vate.

Bábak rá az divár part kard.
(He pushed Babak down the wall.)
Bâbak e↑ lâ devârâ víqurzâŵu.
partáb (throw;toss) see “afkandan;andáxtan/part”
fəŕâdâ↑y;(see “dádan” for conjugation.)
parváz (flight;flying) see"paridan"
âlutêl see”paridan”.
Morq parváz mikonad.
(The bird flies.)
Cergâ âlu↑zí.
Cergâ âlutêl kaví.
pas (back;re-, ;after;behind;then)
See the text “prepositions”.
bía;xuâ
Pas kojá rafti?
(Where did you go then?)
Bía, ciərt́í lâŕiə?

Pas bede!
(Give back! Return it!)
Bíərtâ râkâ/râkŕâ!

Pas e man.(after me. behind me)
mâ pəsê
Pas e man biyá!
(Follow me!; Come after/behind me!)
Mânâ rustâ râ wâ!
pasandidan (to prefer;like better)
see "dust dáwtan".

In yeki rá mipasandam
(I like this one better.)
Dâqâ yəŵe xoxâvu↑m.
pasin (afternoon;pm)
pâslâ; maspⁱexínâ.
pastá (turn,)
nəmba↑r [English loanword "number"]
Pastáye man ast.
(It is my turn.)
Zêmâ nəmba↑r de.
patu(blanket)
patu↑;câdur ; kamba↑l
patyáre(shrew; bad woman)
badtamí↑za
pawe (mosquito;gnat)
mâwe(singular);míâ↑we (plural)

Pawe mará mizanad.
(Mosquitos bite me.)
Míâ↑we mê xurí.
pawimán (regretful; rueful)
xpəmân
Pawimán wodam.
(I regret it.)

Xpəmân wêvəyəm.
pawiz (worthless thing; penny; farthing)
.--
pawm (wool)
vâŕe↑
Yek kot e pawmi.
(a woolen jacket)
Yəŵâ kurtí vu↑ŕi.
paxw (spread;scattered) see “páwidan”
Dáne ruye zamin paxw wod.
(The seeds were scattered on the floor.)
Dane↑ pə zəme↑ke-bânde↑ ú↑wíndel wu.
payám(message)
pâiq̧âm
paziráyi (reception; banquet)
hârkâl
paziroftan (to accept; agree)
[qablaŵu↑l][qabul Arabic loanword+ aŵú↑l]
Soxan e womâ râ mipaziram.
(I agree with you.;I accept what you say.)
Stâsu xabarâ qabaŵú↑m.
paźmorde (withered)
(See "paláside”)
pâsmândâ [!!?]
pá (foot;leg)
ᵊxpâ (singular); ᵊxpe (plural)
páce (leg)
pandďe
pádewáh (monarch; king)
pâcâ; bâdwâʰ
páliz (vegetable patch)
pâlizâ
párce(cloth; fabric)
tuklâ;pârcâ
páre(torn; broken) see “daridan”
Páre kardan.(to tear.) see “daridan”

Káqaz rá páre mikonam.
(I tear the paper.)
Kâqêz wukâŵú↑m.
Kâqêz sírâŵú↑m.
Káqaz pare wod.
(The paper was torn.)
Kâqêz cí↑r wu.
Elsewhere in this text:
Páre mikonad.
Wu kâŵí.
Páre kard.
(He tore apart.)
ŵâ↑wkaŵu.
Páre wod.
(It was torn.)
ŵú↑wke de.
Páre nawod.
(It was not torn.)
ŵúna↑wke de.
Páre miwavad.
(It breaks. It tears.)
Wukiəgí.
pársál (last year)
pârus kâl
pásox (answer; response)
jâvâb [Arabic loanword]
páwidan[1] (to sprinkle; scatter; spread; sow as seeds)See "rixtan"
wínde↑l
Áb mipáwam.
(I sprinkle water.)
Uŵobe↑ wí↑ndəm.
Nemipáwam.
(I do not sprinkle.)
Na↑wíndəm.
Áb bepáw!
(Sprinkle water!)
Uŵobe↑ ú↑wíndâ/wí↑ndâ!

Napáw!
(Do not sprinkle!)
Uŵobe↑ ma↑wíndâ!

Áb páwidam.
(I sprinkled water.)
Zê/mâ uŵobe↑ ú↑wíndel.
Áb napáwidam.
(I did not sprinkle water.)
Zê/mâ uŵobe↑ úna↑wíndel.

Páwidam.
(I sprinkled/scattered,etc)
[úwínde↑lemede.]

Napáwidam.
(I did not sprinkle/scatter,etc)
[Na↑mede úwíndele.]

Dáne páwidan.
(to sprinkle/sow seeds.)
Dane↑ wínde↑l.
páwne (heel;pivot)
pundâ
páwne ye tofang.
(the butt of a rifle)
kundâx

Páwne ye dar.
(The pivot of a door.)
Də darvâzâ pu↑ndâ.
páyán (the end; finish)
sârtâ, see “anjám”.
páye (leg of a table ; post; column)
ᵊxpê
Pâye ye miz.
(The leg of a table.)

Də me↑nz ^{ə}xpê
páyidan (to watch; take care; be careful)
[sâte↑l]
Beppá!
(Watch out!)
Ehtíyât* kâvâ! [*Arabic loanword]

Bacce rá mipáyam ke nayoftad.
(I watch the child, so he does not fall.)
Hâle↑k-lara go↑rəm* cê una↑qorzegí.[*=watch; see]
Elsewhere in this text:
Beppá!
(Watch out!)
ú↑sâtâ!
Mipáyam.
(I watch.)
Sâtəm.
Mipáyad.
(He watches.)
Sâtí.
páyin (down;below;off)
^{ə}x kâ↑tâ
páyiz (fall;autumn)
mên^{i}e.
pedar (father)
pəlâ↑r
pedar bozorg (grandfather)
n^{i}eke↑
pedari (paternal)
pəlârâne↑
Xáne ye pedari.
(Paternal house.)
Pəlârâne↑ kur.
pei [1](foot; after; following)
see: “pá” ;”pas”;”donbál”
pei bordan (to find out)

Be rázaw pei bordam.
(I found out his secret.)
De hâqí râz puʰ↑wləm.
peidá (evident; clear; open; revealed)
paidâ (See "áwkár")
Peidá kardan
(to find out)
[peidá kâŵú↑l]

Ketáb rá peidá kardam.
(I found the book.)
Kitâ↑bmə paidâ kŕo [kŕe].

Pulam peidá wod.
(My money was found.)
Paise↑ paidâ wu.

Pul rá peidá kardam.
(I found the money.)
Paise↑ mə u↑mundel.
peik (messenger;mail)
xabərâ
peimán (contract; agreement)
va-,da*;qârâr* [Arabic loanwords]
Peimánaw rá wekast.
(He went back on his word.)
Va-,da e mât kŕo.
peimudan (to travel; cover a distance; measure; consume, etc)
tele↑l
Ráh peimudan xub ast.
(Covering the road/distance is good.)
Pə lârâ tele↑l xê de.
Man ráh mipeymáyam.
(I cover a distance.)
Pəlâ↑râzəm.
Ráh nemipeymáyam.
(I do not cover a distance.)

Pəlârâna↑zəm.

Ráh bepeymá!
(Cover the distance!;Walk on foot!)
Pəlârâ zâ↑!

Ráh napeymá!
(Don't cover the distance!)
Pəlârâ na↑zâ!

Ráh peymudam.
(I covered a distance.)
Pəlârâ lâŕəm!

Ráh napeymudam.
(I did not cover a distance.)
Pəlârâ lâna↑ŕəm!
peiqám (message)
pâiqâm.
peivand (graft; connection)
Peivand e sib.
(The graft of apple.)
Lagavu↑l de sib.

Peivand e zanáwuyi.
(matrimonial relationship.; marriage.)
Yəŵuzâ↑ e kⁱede↑l.see “qáti kardan) =to mix.
pelle(a stair; step)
andarpâyâ
penhán(hidden; concealed)
penhán kardan(to hide;conceal)
see:”puwándan”,"nehán",”nehoftan”
pesar (boy;lad;son)
zue↑; zâmen(plural)
pedar sag.[pejorative. literally sb whose father is a dog.]
Spⁱe zuâ.[literally: son of a bitch.]
pestán(breast;bosom)

pestu↑n(for women only)
tayuna(for women,cows and dogs; teat)
pestán e gáv (udder)
qulânzâ
pezewk (physician,doctor)
dâktêr [English loanword]
peźmorde/paźmorde (withered)
see "paláside"
pic (a screw)
p[i]ec
picidan (to wrap; to twist (vt/vi);to turn;swing)
tauvavu↑l [= tábidan;táb dádan = to twist]; [pecâŵú↑l]
Gol rá dar káqaz bepic!
(Wrap the flower/flowers in paper!)
Gul [pə] kâqêz-ke tau↑ kŕâ!
Mipicam.
(I wrap.)
Tauvâum; (or: pecâŵú↑m.)

Sedáyaw dar gonbad picid.
(His voice resonated under the dome.)
Âvâ↑z e pə gomba↑s-ke pecede↑ / tâvede↑.

Dast e to rá mipicam/mipicánam.
(I twist your arm/hand.)
Lâs dê tauvâŵú↑m.
pih (fat;grease;tallow)
vâzgâ
pir (old)
buďâ (for people); zuŕ (old; aged) [kohne; pir]
piráhan/pirhan (shirt)
qamís ;kamís[Arabic loanword]
pirámun (around; periphery)
pəwâ-au-xuâ ; pəwauxu↑a [=pas-o-piw]
pirársál / piyársál
(the year before last.)
u↑rəm kâl

piremard
(an old man)
buďâ saŕe↑;
spíngí↑re(riw-sefid= senior old man with white beard)
pirezan(old woman;hag
buďe xêzâ
pis (mottled;vitiliginous)
ɋodɋod
piw (front;forward)
mêx ;also see”ru”;”surat”
piw e …(in front of)
də…; pəmêxke
piw biyá!
(Come forward!)
Mêxke↑ -ke râwâ!

Máh e piw.
(Last month.)
mêxke míyâwt.
piwámad (event)
vâqe-â [Arabic loanword]
piwbini (foretelling; prediction)
píwbín^{i}
Piwbini kard.
(He predicted.)
Píwbíni e↑ u↑ke[=u↑kŕe]
piwe(job;profession)
kâr
Piwe ye dorudgari.
(craft of woodworking.)
Kâr e najârí
piwvá (leader)
p^{i}ewvâ
piyáde (on foot; foot-traveler; passenger)
píyâda↑l
piáde (opposite of)saváre
kâtâ

Piyáde wo!
(Dismount!;Come down!)
Kâtâ wu!
piyáz(onion)
píyâz
pol (bridge)
pəlâ↑
por (full)
pur; dâk
porsidan(to ask)
puxtênâ kaŵú↑l
Bepors!(Ask!)
Puxtênâ u↑kŕâ!
Napors!(Don't ask!)
Puxtênâ ma↑kâŵâ!

Miporsam.
(I ask)
Puxtênâ kâŵúm

porxor (gluttonous)
xítu↑
powt (1-a back,eg back of human torso 2-back;behind)
məlâ (lumbar region; loins)
xuâ (behind)
powt e bám (the roof)
---
powti (support;protection)
Az man powti kard.
(He supported me.)
Zêmâ mulâtaŕe u↑kŕo
poxtan (to cook; to bake)(see sáxtan; kardan)
paxaŵú↑l
Bepaz!(Cook !)
Pu↑x kŕâ!
puc (idle;nonsense)
puc

puk (without pulp; empty)
puk
pul (money)
paise↑
puldár (wealthy)
sarmâyedâr
pusidan(to decay;wear away; corrode)
---
pust (skin;rind;crust)
pus^{t};pute↑ke
puwándan (to cover; to conceal)
âqustе↑l;pêt kaŵú↑l (to hide)
Dastat rá bepuwán!
(Cover your hand!)
Lâs də ŵâqundâvâ!
Napuwán!
(Do not cover!)
Mêŵâqundâvâ!; Ma↑ pêt kŕâ!
Dastam rá mipuwánam.
(I cover my hand.)
Lâs mə âqundâvúm. Lâs mə pêtâŵúm.
Dastam rá puwándam.
(I covered my hand.)
Lâs mə âqustâvule↑ de.
Napuwándam.
(I did not cover.)
Na↑de âquste.
puwidan (to wear; put on)

Bepuw!
(Wear!;Put on!)
Vâqundâ!
Napuw!
(Don't wear!)
Mêvâqundâ!

Kot mipuwam.

(I wear a jacket.)
Kurtí↑ âq̫undəm.
Nemipuwam.
(I don't wear a shirt.)
Nâ↑âq̫undəm.

Diruz kot puwidam.
(I put on./ I wore a jacket yesterday.)
Pâru↑n mâ kurtí↑ âq̫u↑staide.

Puwidam.
(I wore/put on.)
[âq̫ustaimede.]

Diruz kot napuwidam.
(I did not put on./ I did not wear a jacket yesterday.)
Pâru↑n mâ kurtí↑ nâde âq̫u↑ste.

Napuwidam.
(I did not wear.)
[Nâmede âq̫u↑ste.]
puze (muzzle)
xule↑
puzew (apology; beg pardon)
[ba↑xənâ][?= baxwew, pardon]
As womá puzew mixáham.
(Pardon me!;I beg your pardon.)
Tâsunâ ba↑xənâ quâ↑ŕəm.
Ba↑xwəm!(Excuse me!)[Mará bebaxw!]

Q

qad / qadd (size;height;tall;stature)
qad
Qadd e womá.
(your size.)
Stâsu qad.

qafas(cage.)
panjərâ↑
Morq rá dar qafas negah midáram.
(I keep the bird in the cage.)
Cergâ panjərâ↑ke bandaŵú↑m.
qalam (pen, for writing)
qalam;qalamun(plural)
qalat (wrong;mistake;error)
sa^{hŵ} [Arabic loanword]
Qalat kardam.
(I made a mistake.)
sa^{hŵ} wəveyəm.
qaliz/mawt (thick; strong; concentrated)
saxt
Âw qaliz/mawt wod.
(The porridge.became thick.)
Âw saxt wêve.
qam (sorrow; grief)
qam
Qam naxor!
(Don't be sad!)
Qam ma↑xurâ!
qand (sugar cube)
qan^{d}
qandán (sugar-basin)
qandâní↑
qarq (drowned)
Qarq miwavam.
(I get drowned. I drown.)
Dub kíəgəm.;Dub^{i}egəm.
Qarq wod.
(He drowned.)
Dub wu.
qarz(loan;borrowed)
see “vám”
qatre (a drop)
sâske

qaw(faint;fainting)
b^{i}ehuw
Qaw kard.
(She fainted.)
B^{i}ehuw wu.
qawang (pretty)
əxku↑l; ^{ə}xgu↑l;
Arus/Bayu qawang ast.
(The bride is beautiful.)
Nâv^{a} e↑ əxku↑l/ ^{ə}xgu↑l dâ.(f)

Gol qawang ast.
(The flower is beautiful.)
Gul əxku↑l/ ^{ə}xgu↑l de.(m)
qáb (a frame)
qâp
qác (a slice)
sare
Yek qác xarboze.
(A slice of melon.)
Yəŵâ sare xarbuza.
qáleb (cake; mold ;frame)
Yek qáleb sábun
(a cake of soap)
Yəŵâ dâne sâbun.
qáli (rug; carpet)
qâlín
qápidan (to snatch away)
--
Az dastaw beqáp!
(Snatch it from her hand!)
Lâ lâs e↑ vâ↑xlâ!
qár (a cave;cavern)
ʠâr; suraŋ
qárc (mushroom)
halc
qáti (mixed; mixing)

see”peivand
gadvad.
Qáti kon!
(Mix it!)
Yəŵu zâ↑-e kŕâ![=yekjá kon!]
Gadvad kŕâ!
qáz(a goose)
qâz
qázi/dávar (lawyer;judge;attorney)
qâzí
qeici (pair of scissors)
qaici
qer (dance-like movements)
--
Doxtare qer miáyad.
(The girl makes dance-like movements.)
Jəne↑ pə pəlo↑vu râzí.
qermez (red; scarlet)
sur;surx
qir (tar)
qer
qobár (dust)
gard
Havá qobár dárad.
(The air is dusty.)
Gaŵâ gard larí.
qolve /gorde (kidney)
gurde↑
qomár (gambling)
qeímâr
Pesaraw qomár mikonad.
(His son is a gambles/is a gambler.)
Zue e↑ qeímâr vâhí/kaŵí.
qomáw (material;fabric)
tuklâ;tíkâ
qond (crouching; squatting)
kunj

qond zadan (to crouch; squat)
kunj k^{i}enâste↑l.
qor[1] (herniated;bumped)
Qor wode.
(He has got a hernia.)
U↑pâŕse de.
qor[2]**;qorqor** (grumble; grumbling)see” qorridan”
ceŋ-cəŋ
Qor nazan!;Maqor!
(Don't grumble!)
Ceŋ-cəŋ mêkâŵâ!
qorridan (to roar; thunder; grumble)
Qurrâs kaŵú↑l
Miqorram.
(I roar.)
Qurrâs kaŵú↑m.
qurbáqe /vazaq (frog;toad)
cínde↑xâ;sínde↑xâ
quti (a box)
xutí;bâks
quz (a hump)
kunj

R

raf (a shelf)
taxta↑
raftan / **wodan** (to go; to leave)
tele↑l
Be Laqmán raftan xub ast.
(It is good to go to Laqman.)
Laʠmânt’â tele↑l xê de.
Boro!(Go!)
Lâ↑ŕ wâ!;Zâ!
Naro!(Don't go!)
Ma↑lâŕ wâ!;Ma↑zâ!
Emruz Tehrán Miravam.

(I go to Tehran today.)
Nənvrâ↑z Tehrânťâ zəm.
Nemiravam.
(I do not go.)
Na↑zəm.
Diruz be Tehrán raftam.
(I went to Tehran yesterday.)
Pâru↑n Tehrânťâ te↑leyəm.
Naraftam.
(I did not go.)
Na↑yəm tele↑.
Elsewhere in this text:
…ke beravi…
(…that you go…)
....cê lâ↑ŕ w^{i}e...
Miravi.(You go.)
zei.
Miravad.(He/she goes.)
Zí.
Beravi…
(That you go…)
te↑l^{i}e.
Raftam.
(I went.)
Lâŕem.
Rafti.
(You went. singular)
Lâŕ^{i}ə.
Raft.
(He went.)
Lâ↑ŕ e./ Vât e.
Raftim.
(We went.)
tâte↑líyu.
Raftand.
(They went.)
Telí↑dí; lâŕa; lâŕel.

Beravim!
(Let’s go!)
Zu!
Beravim xáne ye qázi.
(Let’s go to the judge’s house!)
Zu, də qâzí kur-ť e↑.
rag (vein;vessel)
rag;ragun(plural)
rahá (loose; free)
âzâd
Rahá wod.
(It came loose. It was released.)
Âzâd wu.

Rahá kard.
(He gave up. He did let go.of…)
Ázád wu.
ram (to rear, for a horse)
Asb ram kard.
(The horse reared.)
Guŕâ pəwâ↑ wu.
rang (color; tint;hue;stain;dye)
rang
Dar rá rang mizanam/mikonam.
(I paint the door.)
Darvâzâ rangaŵúm.
ranj (suffering; pain)
see “kewidan”
Miranji?
(Do you get vexed?)
Xapakiə giə?
raqs/vawt(dance; dancing)
gaď â
raqsidan /vawtan
Gâď ede↑l
Raqsidan/vawtan xub nist.
(To dance/dancing is not good.)

Gâďede↑l xê na↑de.
Beraqs!
(Dance!)
Ugâďegâ!
Naraqs!
(Don't dance!)
Ma↑gâďegâ!!

Miraqsam.
(I dance.)
Gaďegəm.
Nemiraqsam.
(I don't dance.)
Na↑gaďegəm.

Raqsidam.
(I danced.)
Ugaďe↑dəm.
Naraqsidam.
(I did not dance.)
Una↑gaďedəm.
raxt (clothing)
jamí
raxtexáb (bed)
see "bestar".
razm (battle;fight;combat)
see "jang"
rá (sign of accusative case)see the text.-tâ;-tə;-lara
u rá (him/her. acc.)
hâqílara
ráh (road;way)
lârâ
rám (tame;tamed;docile)
râm; balad
Wir rám miwavad.
(The lion is tamed.)
W'er /Zəmare↑ balad kiêgí.

Wir rá rám mikonam.
(I tame the lion.)
Zə wⁱer baladaŵúm.
rán (thigh)
varu↑n
rándan (to drive;push away)
botele↑l; boŵe↑l
Xar rándan xub ast.
(It is good to drive a donkey.)
Xar botele↑l/boŵe↑l xê de.
Xar berán!
(Drive a donkey!)
Xar bo↑zâ!
Xar narán!
(Do not drive a donkey!)
Xar mŕbozâ!
Xar miránam.
(I drive a donkey.)
Xar biâyəm.

Xar nemiránam.
(I do not drive a donkey.)
Xar na↑biâyəm / ne↑biâyəm.

Xar rándam.
(I drove a donkey.)
Xar me bo↑tele.

Xar narándam.
(I did not drive a donkey.)
Xar me bona↑tele.

Rándam.
(I drove.)
[Bote↑leyəm]

Narándam.

(I did not drive.)
[Na↑yəmbote↑le.]
rást (right;correct;true; erect)
Rást begu!
(Tell the truth!)
Rəwtíâ u↑vâyâ!

Az dast e rást.
(On the right hand side.)
Pəxi lâs.

Dom e sag rást wod.
(The dog’s tail became erect.)
Də spí lake↑ ŵu↑derede.

Qáwoq rá rást kardam.
(I straightened the spoon.)
Qâweq mə bərâbər kŕo[kŕe].
ráyegán(free of charge; for free)
muft
Ketáb rá be man ráyegán dád.
(He gave me the book for free.)
Mâtə kitâ↑b muft râ↑ kŕe.
ráz (secret)
--
residan/rasidan (1-to reach;2-arrive 3-mature; ripen 4-be enough;be adequate)
see”fahmidan” rasede↑l.

Residan xub ast.
(to manage/reaching[one’s goal] is good.)
Rasede↑l xê de.

Beras!
(Arrive!;Reach!)
U↑rasiegâ!

Naras!

(Don't reach!)
Ma↑rasie↑gâ!

Miresam.
(I arrive/reach.)
Rasie↑gəm.
Nemiresan.
(I don't arrive/reach.)
Na↑rasiegəm.

Residam.
(I arrived.)
U↑râsede↑ləm.[U↑râsedeleʸəm.]

Naresidam.
(I did not arrive.)
Una↑râsede↑ləm.[Una↑râsedeleʸəm/ na↑yəm râsedele.]

Kárgarhá rá beras!
(Supervise the workers!)
Karegaruťâ u↑rasiegâ!

Sib miresad.
(The apple ripens.)
Sib rasiegí.
Doxtar miresad.
(The girl matures.)
Jəne↑ pə laskalane↑ rasíe↑gí.

Aqlaw nemiresad.
(He is not wise enough.)
Aqle e↑ na↑rasiegí.
rewtan/risidan (to knit;to weave;spin yarn)
cârxâŵú↑l
Nax beris!
(Spin yarn !)
Târ u↑cârxâŵâ!

Naris!
(Don't spin yarn etc!)
Mê↑cârxâŵâ!

Nax mirisam.
(I spin yarn.)
Târ cârxâŵúm.
Nemirisam.
(I do not spin.)
Na↑cârxâŵúm.

Diruz nax rewtam.
(I spun.yarn yesterday.)
Pâru↑n mê târ cârxâqú↑lede.

Narewtam.
(I did not spin wool etc.)
Na↑de cârxâqú↑l.
Elsewhere in this text:
Nax mirisam.
(I spin yarn.)
Târâ joŕaŵum.
Rewtam.
(I spun.)
[Cârxâŵú↑lemede.]
Narewtam.
(I did not spin.)
[Na↑mede cârxâŵú↑le.]
rewte (fiber;thread;filament)
târ
ridan (to defecate)
[ʠul kaŵú↑l]
Berin!(Defecate!)
Ɋul u↑kâ*![Ɋul u↑kŕâ!]
Narin!
(Don't defecate!)
Ɋul ma↑kâŵâ!

Mirinam/miriyam
(I defecate.)
Ɋul kaŵúm.
Nemirinam/nemiriyam.
(I don't defecate.)
Ɋul na↑kaŵúm.

Ridam.
(I defecated .)
Ɋul kŕe↑de.

Naridam.
(I didn't defecate.)
Mâ ɋul na↑de kŕe.
rig (pebble)
wêgâ
riq (diarrheal stool.)
ríx
risidan (to spin yarn,etc) see "rewtan"
rismán(rope)
pêŕe
riw (beard)
gí↑ra
riwe (root)
ríwâ; b^{i}ex.
rixtan (to pour)
âcâŵú↑l
Beriz!(Pour!)
Vâcâŵâ !
Nariz!
(Don’t pour!)
Mê↑vâcâŵâ !;Mê↑âcâŵâ !

Cái mirizam.
(I pour.tea.)
Câi âcâŵú↑m.

Cái nemirizam.
(I don't pour tea.)
Mâ câi âcâŵú↑lede.

Rixtam.
(I poured.)
[Âcâŵú↑lemede.]
Narixtam.
(I did not pour.)
[Na↑mede.âcâŵú↑le.]

Elsewhere in this text:
Rouqan rixte.
(The oil is spilled.)
Qoŕí toe wêve de.
Rixteand.
(They have poured.)
Râjídílídí.
riz (minute;tiny;minced; piece-meal;particle)
see "kucak".
Guwt riz mikonam.
(I mince meat.)
Ɋo↑xâ vaŕuke kaŵú↑m.
rizriz(in small particles;minced;little by little)
legleg
Bárán riz-riz mibárad.
(It drizzles. It is drizzling.)
Bârân legleg râzí↑.
robudan(to steal;rob;snatch away) Also see" dozdidan"
Gorbe guwt rá mirobáyad.
(The cat steals the meat)
Pəwú↑ qo↑xâ pətâví/râkâgí.

Áhanrobá áhan rá mirobáyad.
(The magnet attracts the rion.)
Âᵊmrubâ,ŵu↑spənâ râ↑kâgí.

Qalam rá az dastat mirobáyam.
(I grab the pen from your hand.)
Zê qalam lâsnâ də râ↑kâgəm.
roftan (to sweep away)(See "járu")

Otáq rá berub!
(Sweep the room!)
Kutâ jâru /pâk kŕâ!
Rostam (Rustam, proper noun)
--
rostan /ruyidan (to grow;sprout)
see “sabz wodan”.
Miruyad.
(It grows.)
Ꝗâtígí;lue↑gí.
rouqan (oil;grease)
qoŕí↑
rouwan (lighted;lit;bright)
rowan;ruxâna; eânŕâ
rouwan kardan(to light;kindle;ignite) See"afruxtan".
rouzan/rouzane (a pore; a hole)
su↑ŕâ see “suráx”
ru (on;over;upon)
bânde↑;pə….bânde↑;lâ…-dâ pâsâ
ru/ruy (face) see”surat”;píw
məx;
rubidan see”roftan”
ruy/ see “ru” (face)
ruyidan (to grow) see"rostan","sabz"
ruz (day)
vrâz; vrâze (plural)
ruzáne (daily)
har vrâz
ruze (fast; fasting)
rujâ;ruźâ
Ruze migiram.

(I fast.)
Rujâ / ruźâ nísəm

S

sabad (basket; wicker basket)
câjâ
Yek sabad gol.
(A basket of flowers.)
Yəŵâ câjâ gul.
sabok (light;not heavy)
səbu↑k
In bár sabok ast.
(This load is light.)
Dâqâ bâr səbu↑k de.
sabr (wait; waiting)
sa↑bᵊr
Sabr kon!
(Wait!)
Sa↑bᵊr kŕâ!
sabz (green) see“rostan/ruyidan“
wín
Barg sabz wod .
(The leaf grew/budded.)
Pârnâ/pânâ wənâ wêŵâ.
Deraxt sabz wod.
(The tree sprouted.)
Ẃu↑nâ wêŵâ.
Barg e sabz.
(a green leaf)
Wəne↑ pâŕnâ/pânâ

Banagwe sabz wod.
(The violet grew/budded.)
Banafwa wəne↑ wu.
sabzi(vegetables)
sabzí

Sabzi mixori?
(Do you eat vegetables?)
Sabzí xur^{i}e?
safar/ráh(travel ;journey ;trip)
safar
Safar mikonam.
(I travel.)
Safar kâŵú↑m.
safhe/barg (page;disk)
varaq

Yek safhe/barg káqaz.
(A page of paper.)
Yəŵâ varaq kâqêz.
sag (dog)sag
sp^{i}e; spí(dogs.)sp^{i}eyâ(bitches.)
Pedar sag!
(Son of a bitch!)
Sp^{i}e zuâ.(Literallt:son of a dog)
sahrá (plain, flat land)
meidân
sanduq (a chest; a safe;trunk)
baks [English loanword]
sang(rock; stone)
ť'í↑gâ
sangin(heavy)
drund
In bár sangin ast.
(This load is heavy.)
Dâqâ bâr dru↑nd de.
sanjidan(1-to compare 2- to weigh)see "kewidan"
Zar rá bá sim besanj!
(Compare gold with silver!)
Təlâ nuqre↑sârâ bərâbar kŕâ!
Saqqez (chewing-gum)
jaulâ↑
sar (head;vertex;tip;beginning)

sar
Sar e kuce.
(At the corner of the street.)
Kusâ pə-sa↑r-ke
Sar e kuh.
(At the top of the mountain.)
Də qre↑ sar.
saratán/cangár (cancer)
saratân
sarbáz (soldier;GI)
sarbâz
sard (cold)
yax
sarmá(cold; coldness; cold weather; common cold)
yaxní
Sarmá xordeam.
(I have caught a cold.)
Zukâm wêveyəm.
sarzamin (land;region)
--
savár(riding; mounted; knight)
suâr; səvâr
Savár kard.
(He made him/her ride.)
Spor kŕo.
Saváre miravad.
(He goes riding.)
Spor zí.
Savár miwavam.
(I ride.)
Sure↑gəm.[suare↑gəm]
Savár nemiwavand.
(They do not ride.)
Na↑suaregí.
saxt (hard;tough;difficult)
saxt;muwke↑l; klak also see“seft“.
sá-at (hour;clock; watch)

sâ-at; gentâ(clock;watch)
Do sá-at
(Two hours.)
Du^{h} sâ-at.
Aknun do sá-at miwavad ke ámadeam.
(It is already two hours that I have come/arrived.)
Us sâ-at du^{h} gentâ kiə gí cê râqle↑yəm.
sábun (soap)
sâbun
sáf (clear; smooth; level;erect)
sâf
sáheb/xodávand (owner)
xâvan^{d}; síxtân
In xáne sáheb nadárad/bisáheb ast.
(This house has no owner/is ownerless.)
Dâ kur xâvan^{d} /síxtân na↑larí.
sál (year;age)
kâl
sáxtan(1-to make; 2-build 3-get along. 4-compatible with)
juŕâŵú↑l
Besáz!
(Build!;Make!)
Juŕ kŕâ!;Juŕâŵâ!
Nasáz!
(Don't build!; Do not make!)
Ma↑juŕ kŕâ!;Ma↑juŕâŵâ!

Otáq misázam.
(I build a room.)
Kutâ juŕâŵú↑m.
Sâcíyü↑.
Nemisázam.
(I do not make/build.)
Na↑juŕâŵúm.
Diruz otáq sáxtam.
(I built a room yesterday.)
Pâru↑n mâ kutâ juŕ kŕe/[juŕâŵú↑lemede.].

Nasáxtam.
(I did not build.)
Na↑juŕâŵúm./ [Na↑mede juŕâŵú↑le.]
Sib be man nemisázad.
(Apple is not compatible with me.)
Sib pəmâ na↑juŕegí.

Bázanaw nemisázad.
(He does not get along with his wife.)
Pə xəzê na↑juŕegí.
sáxtemán (building;structure)
qala;kur
sáye(shade; shadow; shady)
so↑re
sáyidan(1-to rub; frictionize 2-grind;triturate)
[maida↑ kaŵú↑l; maidaŵú↑l]
Gandom misáyam.
(I grind the wheat.)
Qanêm maida↑ kaŵú↑m.
Sang misáyam.
(I grind the rock.)
t'ígâ maida↑ kaŵú↑m.
sáz(musical instrument)
sâz
Sáz mizanam.
(I play a musical instrument.)
Sâz vâhêm.
sebil(mustache)
brut
sedá/ává (voice;sound;noise)
âvâz
sefid/sepid (white)
spín
seft (hard;tough)
klak; ma^{h}kəm
seil/seyl(a flood)
sílâb

Seil ámad.
(There was a flood.)
Sílâb râq e.
separ(a shield)
dâl
sepas (then;thereafter)
bíâ
sepáh (army; troops)
lawkar
sepás (thanks)
mâ↑nənâ [Arabic loanword:"mennat".]
Az womá sepásgozáram.
(I am grateful to you.)
Stâsu mâ↑nənâ kâŵúm.
sepordan (to entrust; put under the care of sb)
spâre↑l
Pesarat rá be man bespár!
(Entrust me with the care of your son!)
Zue↑ də mâťâ u↑spârâ!

Naspár!
(Don't entrust/trust!)
Mêspârâ!

Pesaram rá be to misepáram.
(I trust.you with the care of my son!)
Zue↑ mə tâťâ spârêm.
Nemisepáram.
(I don't entrust. I don't trust sb….)
Na↑spârəm.
Diruz pesaram rá be to sepordam.
(Yesterday I entrusted you with the care of my son.)
Pâru↑n zue↑ mə tâsuťâ spârele↑de.

Sepordam./sepárdam
(I trusted/confided.)
spârele↑mede.

Nasepordam.
(I did not entrust/confide.)
na↑de spârle.; [Na↑ mede. spârele.];
seporz (spleen)
yíva-e
serke(vinegar)
serkâ↑
setam(oppression)
zulm [Arabic loanword]
setamgar
(oppressor)
zâlem.
setáre (star)
sture↑
setize(fight; quarrel)
jaŋ; jadal[Arabic loanword]
sib (apple)
sib
sim[1](wire;cable)
sím
sim[2](silver)
nuqre↑
sine (chest; breast)
sína
sini (tray)
qurí
siqe (temporary marriage)
síqa↑ [Arabic loanword]
sir [1](garlic)
u↑ge
sir[2] (full; satiated)
muŕ
Sir wodam.
(I had enough. I became full.)
Mu↑ŕ wləm.

Sir wodi?
(Did you have enough?)
Mu↑ŕ wliə?
six (erect; stiff)
klâk; see”rást”
siyáh (black)
ťor;ťorâ
Siyávaw(Siyavash, proper noun)
Síyaẃa↑w
sob^h/sob (morning; tomorrow)
(morning)
sâbâ (tomorrow); sâbâyí(morning)

Sob^h/sob biyá!
(Come tomorrow!)/(Come in the morning!)
Sâbâ râ wâ!/ Sâbâyí râ wâ!
sobháne (breakfast.)
câi
Sobháne xordi?
(Did you have breakfast?)
Câi de xule↑le de?
sofre (tablecloth)
dəstârxŵân
sohbat/gab/gap(speaking;coversation)
xabar
Bá man sohbat kard.
(She talked to me./She chatted with me.).)
Mâ-sârâ e↑ xabar e u↑kŕe.
som(hoof)
sum
sorfe(cough;coughing)
tux
sorfe kardan/sorfidan
(to cough.)
tuxede↑l

Sorfe mikonam.

(I cough.;I am coughing.)
Tuxe↑gəm.

Sorfe kon!
(Cough!)
Tuxegâ!

Sorfe nakon!
(Do not cough!)
Mêtuxegâ!

Sorfe kardam.
(I coughed.)
Tuxede↑leyəm.

Sorfe nakardam.
(I did not cough.)
Na↑yəm Tuxede↑le.

sorud (hymn; song)
surud
Sorud e Melli.
(National anthem.)
Mílí Surud
Sorud mixánam.
(I sing a song.)
Surud vâyəm.
sorx (red;pink)
səŕe;sur;surx
sost (weak;paralyzed)
parkâle; sês
Sost wod.
(He became weak.)
Parkale pí-râzí.
sotun (column;pillar;post)
ste↑n^{i}ə.
sotur (quadrupeds;draft animals)

---
sougand(an oath)
qasa [Arabic loanword]m
soxan(speech;conversation)
xabar
su / **suy**(side;direction;-ward)
tara↑f
be suye…(towards…)
tara↑f-ť'â…
In su (this way)
de xuâ
Án su (that way)
au xuâ
sud (profit; advantage)
fâída [Arabic loanword]
Sud bord.
(He profiteted.)
Fâída vâ↑xíste.
sur(party; banquet)
pârtí[English loanword] ; melmâstíâ.
surat /ru/dim(face)
məx
suráx (hole;pit)
suŕâ;sure;xose
susk(beetle; cockroach)
susk
suxtan (1-to burn vi/ vt)(Noten the vt version of this word is either archaic or literary)
suzede↑l

Besuz!
(Burn!)
U↑suziegâ!
Nasuz!
(Don't burn!)
Ma↑suziegâ!

Misuzam.
(I burn.)
Suziegəm.
Nemisuzam.
(I don't burn.vi)
Na↑uziegəm.

Suxtam.
(I burned.)
Usuzede↑lem. Suzede↑leyəm.
Nasuxtam.
(It did not burn.)
Una↑suzedelem. Na↑yəm suzedele.
suzan (needle;pin)
sten.
suzándan (to burn,vt) Also see “suxtan”
suzâŵú↑l

Cub suzándan xub ast.
(Burning firewood is good.)
Large↑ suzâŵú↑lxê↑ de.

Cub besuzán!
(Burn the firewood!)
Large↑ u↑suzâŵâ!
Nasuzán!
(Don’t burn!)
Ma↑suzâŵâ!

Misuzánam.
(I burn.eg firewood etc)
Suzâŵúm.
Nemisuzánam.
(I do not burn.)
Ma↑suzâŵúm.

Diruz cub suzándam.

(Yesterday I burned firewood.)
Pâru↑n mâ large↑ u↑suzâŵul/suzâvulede.

Nasuzándam.
(I did not burn.)
[Una↑suzâŵul]/Na↑mede suzâŵul.

T

tab (fever)
t^{ə}ba
tabar(axe)
tabar
Cub rá bá tabr wekast.
(He chopped the wood with an axe.)
Large↑ pə tabar[-ke] mâ↑t kŕe.
tabáh (ruined;wasted)
patyára↑
Kár tabáh gawt.
(The job was ruined.All is in shambles.)
Kâr patyâra↑ wu.

Golábi tabáh wod.
(The pear rotted.)
Nâk patyâra↑ wu.
tabl(a drum)
--
tagarg(hail;hailstone)
vele↑; gele↑
Taqarg mibárad.
(It is hailing.)
Vele↑ râzí. Vele↑ varígí.
tah(bottom;end)
b^{i}əx
tah e kise
(bottom of a bag)
Bore b^{i}əx.

tak (odd; not even;single)
tâq
takán(shake;shaking;movement)
râpâŵu↑l
Deraxt rá takán dádan bad ast.
(Shaking the tree is bad.)
Ẃu↑nâ râpâŵu↑l ba↑d de.

Takán bede!
(Shake!;Move!)
U↑râpâŵâ!
Takán nade!
(Do not shake/move!)
Mêrâpâŵâ!

Takán midaham.
(I shake/move sb/sth)
Râpâŵú↑m.
Takán nemidaham.
(I do not shake/move sb/sth)
Na↑râpâŵú↑m.
Takán dádam.
(I shook/jolted sb/sth.)
Râpâŵu↑le mede.
Takán nadádam.
(I did not shake/jolt sb/sth.)
Na↑mede Râpâŵu↑l.
talá (gold)
təlâ
taláq/váhewtan (divorce)
talâq

Zanaw rá taláq dád/váhewt.
(He divorced his wife.)
Xəze↑ talâq kŕe.
talx (bitter)
--

tamám(finished; ended)
tamâm
Dars tamám miwavad.
(The lesson is finishing.)
Dârs tamâm k^{i}əgí.

Dars tamám nemiwavad.
(The lesson is not finishing.)
Dârs tamâm na↑k^{i}əgí.
Dars rá tamám kardam.
(I finished the lesson.)
Dars mə tamâm kŕede.
Tamám wod!
(Finished!)
Xəlâs wu.

Kár tamám wod.
(The work is finished.)
Kâr xəlâs wu.

Tamám!
(Finished!)
Xa↑t^{ə}m![Arabic loanword]
tan(1-body;corpus 2- individual)
tan
tanáb (rope)
pêŕe
tanbal(lazy;idle)
tamba↑l
tandorost (healthy)
sâləm; roq
tang (tight; narrow)
tang
Kuce tang ast.
(The alley is narrow.)
Kusâ ta↑ng de[dâ].
tanhá (alone;solitary;lonely)

zânlâ;zântâ
Tanhá nistam.
(I am not alone/lonely.)
Zânlâ/zântâ na↑yəm.

Tanhá raftam.
(I went alone.)
Zânlâ/zântâ lâŕəm.
tanur (baking oven)
(The baking oven is hot.)
Tanur.
Tanur dáq ast.
(The oven is hot.)
Tanur sərâ dâ.
tapándan(tocram;to ram into;to shove;to thrust)
see"capândan"
tapidan(to throb;palpitate;pulsate;beat)See "kubidan","zadan"
rapíede↑l.
Delam mitapad.
(My heart throbs /palpitates.)
Zŕe mê râpígí.
Nemitapad.
(It does not palpitate.)
Na↑rapígí.
Betap!
(Throb!; palpitate!)
Râpíegâ!

Natap!
(Do not throb!/ palpitate!)
Ma↑râpíegâ!
Mitapam.
(I throb/palpitate.)
Râpíegəm.

Nemitapam.
(I do not throb/palpitate.)

Na↑râpíegəm.

Tapidam.
(I palpitated.)
Râpíede↑leyəm.
Natapidam.
(I did not palpitate.)
Na↑yəm râpíede↑l.
tappe(a hill)
tappa↑
taqár (trough;big bowl;bucket)
lagan
tar(wet)
lund
tarak (a crack;fissure)
cau
Tarak e divár.
(A crack in the wall.)
də devâr cau.
tarakidan(to burst open; burst out;crack;bust;explode)(vi)
caudede↑l
Betarak!(Burst!)
U↑caudedegâ!
Natarak!
(Don't burst!)
Ma↑caudedegâ!

Mitarakam.
(I burst.)
Caudiəgəm.

Nemitarakam.
(I do not burst.)
Na↑caudiəgəm.

Tarakidam.
(I burst. past tense)

Caudede↑leyəm.

Natarakidam.
(I did not burst.)
Na↑yəm caudede↑le.
taráwidan (to shave;scrape;hew)
târâwâŵú↑l.
Qalam mitaráwam.
(I shave/sharpen the pen.)
Qalam târâwâŵú↑m.

Riw mitaráwam.
(I shave my beard.)
Gírâ târâwâŵú↑m.

Nemitaráwam.
(I do not shave.)
Na↑târâwâŵúm.

Taráwidam.
(I shaved .)
Târâweŵú↑lemede.

Diruz riw taráwidam.
(Yesterday I shaved my beard.)
Pâru↑n mâ gíra târâweŵú↑lede.

Nataráwidam.
(I did not shave.)
Na↑mede târâw kŕe./[Na↑mede târâweŵú↑le.]

tarázu(scales for weighing)
tâlâ
tars(fear)
dâr; ver
tarsidan(to fear; be afraid of)
verede↑l

Az xodá tarsidan xub ast.
(It is good to fear God.)
Allâhnâ verede↑l xê de.
Betars!
(Be afraid!)
U↑veregâ!
Natars!
(Don't be afraid!)
Ma↑veregâ!

Mitarsam.
(I am afraid.)
Vere↑gəm.
Nemitarsam.
(I am not scared.)
Na↑veregəm.

Tarsidam.
(I was afraid /scared.)
Verede↑leyəm.

Natarsidam.
(I was not scared/frightened.)
Na↑yəm verede↑le.
Elsewhere in this text:
Mitarsam.
(I am afraid.)
Dâre↑gəm.
Tarsid.
(He was afraid.)
Udâre↑de.
tarsnák (frightening;scary)
tarsnâk [?!!]
tarsu(coward)
dâredunke
taván(power;strength)see"zur",niru
tu-ân

tavánestan(can; to be able to)
ukâŵú↑l(Compare with “wáyidan”,”wáyestan”.)
Betaván!
(Be able to...!)
Ukâŵú↑ewe!
Nataván!
(Don't be able to...!)
Na↑wekâŵú↑e!

<u>Mitavánam</u> bexánam.
(I can read.; I am able to read.)
Kâŵúlewəm cə u↑lolәm.

<u>Nemitavánam</u> bexánam.
(I cannot read.; I am not able to read.)
Na↑wəm kâŵúle cə u↑lolәm.

Nemitaváni.
(You can’t)
Na↑wⁱe kâŵúle.

Diruz tavánestam bexánam.
(Yesterday I could /I was able to read.)
Pâru↑n kâŵú↑leme-wu ê u↑lolәm.
Natavánestam .
(I could not;I was not able to….)
Na↑me-wu kâŵú↑le.
Aknun mitavánam Pawtu bexánam.
(Now I can/am able to read Pashtu language.)
Us kâŵúle↑-wəm cê Pəxtu↑ u↑lolәm.
tavile/soturxáne
(stable for quadrupeds)
--
taxt (bed; throne)
taxt
taxte (board;plank of wood)
taxta↑

tá[1] (to; until; up to; till)
tər
tá konun.
(till now)
tər usâ

tá inke
(until)
tər su cê.

tá sob^h
(till morning/tomorrow.)
tər sâbâ
Diruz tá sob^h Pawtu xándam.
(Yesterday I read Pashtu till morning.)
Pâru↑n tər sâbâyí Pəxtu↑mə u↑loste.
tá[2](one; piece; item)
dâne
táb (swing;swinging;swing,a plaything)
---
táb xordan (to swing.;oscillate.)
zângede↑l.

Táb mixoram.
(I swing. as on a hammock etc)
zângəm.

Táb nemixoram.
(I do not swing. as on a hammock etc)
na↑zângəm.

Saram táb mixorad.
(I am dizzy/giddy.)
Sa↑rmə zângí.[zânge.]

Táb xordam.
(I swang.)

Uzângede↑lem.

Táb naxordam.
(I did not swing.)
Na↑yəm zângede↑le.

Táb bexor!
(Swing!)
U↑zangiegâ!

Táb naxor!
(Do not swing!)
Ma↑zangiegâ!
tábestán(summer)
vu↑ŕ^{i}e
tábidan[1] /táftan(1-to twist;to swing; to wind; 2-to spin as yarn)
zângâŵú↑l.
Nax betáb!
(Spin yarn!)
Târ u↑zangâŵâ!

Nax natáb!
(Do not spin yarn!)
Târ ma↑zangâŵâ!

Nax mitábam.
(I spin yarn.)
Târ zângâŵú↑m.

Nax nemitábam.
(I do not spin yarn.)
Târ na↑zângâŵúm.

Diruz nax tábidam.
(Yesterday I spun yarn.)
Pâru↑n târ zângâŵú↑lemede.

Nax natábidam.
(I did not spin yarn.)
Târ na↑mede zângâŵú↑le.

Dastat rá mitábam.
(I twist your hand/wrist.)
Lâs də zângâŵú↑m.
tábidan² / **táftan** (to shine;to glow) Also see "daraxwidan".
zalqede↑l
táj(crown; crest)
tâj(crown)
pupe↑(cock’s comb)
táleb/xáhán (lover; one who likes sb/sth)
see “xáhán”.
táq (ceiling;archway)
--
táq/tak(odd as a number)
--
tár¹ (string;thread)see “rewte”
târ
tár² (dark;turbid)
ťorvâle ,see”siyáh”
táráj(plundering)
qârat [Arabic loanword]
tárik (dark; obscure) see”tár”
ťor; ťorvâle ,see”siyáh”
táxtan (to race;gallop;rush;trot;run) see “davidan”.
Asb betáz!
(Race the horse!)
Guŕâ-lârâ mênde vârkâ/vâŕkŕâ!

Asb mitázam.
(I race on the horse.)
Guŕâ- lârâ mênde vârkâŵúm.
táze (fresh; new)
tâza
Máhiye táze.

(Fresh fish.)
Mâsâví tâze↑
tekke (a piece;part)
tuklâ
Yek tekke nán.
(A piece of bread.)
Yəŵâ tuklâ ďuďe↑.
tewne(thirsty)
te↑ge
tewnegi (thirst)
te↑ge
tiq (a blade;razor;thorn;spike)
patre↑
tir /golule (bullet;gunshot)
marmí
Tir xord.
(He was shot.)
Marmí e↑ â↑xorâ.
tir (mast; pole; post)
stən
tire (dark ;turbid) see “tír”,”tárik”
ťor
tire (tribe)
qabila
tiz (sharp;fast)
tiere↑;tiez;
to (thou;you)
tâ; $tə^h$
bá to (with you)
tâsârâ
be to
(to you)
tâťâ
tof (spit; saliva)
tŵuf
tofang (gun;rifle)
tupa↑k

tohi (empty)
--
tond[1] (hot, peppery, pungent,as food)
tund
tond[2] (fast;quick)see”zud”
t^{i}ez;zêr
Tond boro!
(Go fast!)
T^{i}ez / zêr lâŕ wâ!
Tond benevis!
(Write fast!)
T^{i}ez / zêr/ zêrzêr ú↑l^{i}ekâ!
toneke (panty; shorts;a brief;a boxer)
n^{i}ekâ↑r
torw (sour)
tríyu↑;tərve↑
towak (mattress)
towa↑k
toxm (seed)
hâge↑(hen’s egg);bíâlâ(seed,as of watermelon); tex^{u}m(seeds)
xu↑te(testis)
toxm kardan
(to lay an egg)
hâge↑ âcâŵú↑l
toxme (nuts ; seeds)
te↑xəm
tu (in;inside)see « dar », »darun »
danəna; see”dar”,”darun”
tufán (storm; tempest; hurricane)
tufân
tul/derázá (length) tere;ugədvâ↑le
Tul mikewad.
(It take long;It lasts long)
tere↑gí; tere↑ kaví.
tule (cub; pup;young of animals.)
kutra↑
Tule xers.

(bear cub)
xers baca;[yaź baca]
tun(furnace)
naqare↑; culâ↑
tup (a ball;sphere)
tup ; q̧undâske↑
tur(net)
jâl
tut (mullberry)
tut↑
tutun (tobacco)
tambâku

U

u (he;she) see the text.
hâq̧â;hâq̧í
u rá(him;her;it)
hâq̧ílârâ

be u(to him/her/it)
vârť̓â

V

va/o (and;as well)
u; au
vaqt/zamán (time)
vaxt
varzew (drill;exercise;workout)
varzew;lobe↑;bâzí
varzidan (to practice)
-?
vazidan(to blow, as wind)
--
Bád mivazad.
(Wind is blowing.)

Sele↑ âluzí (it blows.)/râzí (it comes.)
Bád nemivazad.
(The wind does not blow.)
Sele↑ na↑-âluzí.

Diruz bád vazid.
(Yesterday the wind blew.)
Pâru↑n sele↑ vau↑lutə.

Diruz bád navazid.
(Yesterday the wind did not blow.)
Pâru↑n sele↑ vau↑-na↑lutə.
vazir (minister)
vazír
vazn (weight)
vazn
vádáwtan(to make sb/sth to...;to compel)
vâcâŵú↑l
Mardom rá be kár vádáwtan xub ast.
(To make the people work is good.)
Xa↑lᵊq pə kâr vâcâŵú↑l. xê de.

Be káraw vádár!
(Make him/her/it work.)
Kâr [e↑] vâcâŵâ!

Be káraw vánadár!
(Do not make him/her/it work.)
Kâr [e↑] mê↑vâcâŵâ!

Be káraw vámidáram.
(I make him/her/it work.)
Pə kâr e↑ âcâŵú↑m /[vâcâŵú↑m.].

Be káraw vánemidáram.
(I do not make him/her/it work.)
Pə kâr e↑ na↑-âcâŵúm /[na↑vâcâŵúm.].

Diruz be káraw vádáwtam.
(Yesterday I made him/her/it work.)
Pâru↑n pə kâr mə vâcâŵú↑./[kâr e↑ vâcâŵú↑emede.]
vájeb/darbáyast (necessary)
lâzəm [Arabic loanword]

Vájeb nist.
(It is not necessary.)
Lâzəm na↑de.
vám (a loan;debt)
ɋa↑r^{ə}z
Vám migiram.
(I borrow .)
Ɋa↑r^{ə}z âxêləm.

Vám dádam.
(I lent.)
Ɋa↑r^{ə}z-mə vârkŕo.
várune/váźgun(reverse; upside down)
lâgêsâ
Várune nevewt.
(He wrote in reverse fashion.)
Lâgêsâ úl^{i}êkəl.

Máwin várune /váźgun gawt.
(The car was toppled/overturned.)
Mota↑r pəwâ↑ wəŵâ./ Mota↑r pə bəlmêx vauŕede.
váźgun (upside-down) see "várune"
Vâźgun wod.
(It turned over. It toppled.)
Pə bəlmêx vauŕe de.
vejin (weeding)

Yonje rá vejin mikonam.
(I weed out the alfalfa.)
Jau pâkâŵú↑m.[??]

virán (ruined; devastated)
vrân; xarâb
Xáneaw virán wod.
(His house.was ruined.)
Ku↑r ê xarâb wu.

Xáneaw rá virán kardand.
(They ruined his house.)
Kur e↑ xarâb kŕede.
viyár (craving;pica)
gâŕ
Viyár karde.
(She has craving.)
Gâŕ e↑ kŕe↑de.
viźe (special)
zânlâ(see"tanhá")
Yek dars e viźe.
(A special lesson.)
Yəŵâ dars zâ↑nle / [zâ↑nlâ/].

W

wab (night;evening)
wpâ;mâxâm
Wab wod.
(It became night/dark.)
Wpâ wəŵâ.
wabán (shepherd)
wpun
wabáne (by night; nightly)
waŵâna;
wabnam(dew)
źâlâ ; âbnəm; nəmnâk
wab-pare (a bat, animal)
xafâw
wahr(town)
xâr

wahvat (lust; passion)
xund; wahvat
wal (lame;limping)see"lang"
wal
waltuk(paddy;rough rice)
--
walvár(pants; trousers)
darvíwí↑ (tight European style pants);
izâr;
partu↑k(wide local pants)
wamm-,(candle-stick)
wam
wamwir(sword)
wamwir
wanidan(to hear)
aurede↑l
Wanidan e áváz e dini xub ast.
(It is good to hear/listen to religioushymns.)
Talâvat* / loᵊstel aurede↑l xê de.[*Arabic loanword.]
Bewnou!
(Hear!)
Vau↑râ!

Nawnou!
(Don't hear!)
Mêvaurâ!

Miwenavam.
(I hear.)
Auŵrəm.

Nemiwenavam.
(I don't hear.)
Na↑uŵrəm.

Wanidam.
(I heard.)

Au↑ŵrede↑lemede.

Nawnidam.
(I did not hear.)
Na↑mede auŵrede↑le.
waq (stiff;erect)
klâk see”rást”
Waq wod.
(It became stiff.)
Klâk wu.
waráb(wine)
wərâb
warm(shame)
warm;hayâ
warmsár(ashamed; embarrassed)
warmsár wodan
(to be ashamed.)
warmede↑l.

Warmsár wodam.
(I was embarrassed.)
Uwarme↑delem.

Warmsár nawodam.
(I was not embarrassed.)
Una↑warme↑delem.

Warmsár miwavam.
(I become ashamed.)
Warmiəgəm.

Warmsár nemiwavam.
(I do not become ashamed.)
Na↑warmiəgəm.

Warm kon!
(Be ashamed!)

U↑warmegâ!

Warm nakon!
(Do not be ashamed!)
Ma↑warmegâ!
wast (thumb; big toe)
q̧âťâ gutâ.
wád (happy)
xuwhâl
Wád gawtam.
(I became happy.)
Xuwhâl wləm.
wágerd (pupil; apprentice)
wâgird
wáh(king; monarch)
bâdwâ^{h};pâcâ
wám[1] (evening;night) See "wab"
wám[2] (dinner;supper)
ďuďe
Wám xordim
(We ate dinner/supper.)
Mâxâm-mu ú↑xule /[ú↑xulede.]
[This means,"We ate in evening/in evening darkness.]
Də wpe↑ ďuďemu xule↑le de.
wane (comb)
wâna↑
Wáne kard.
(He combed.)
Gumunzâ.
wáne(shoulder)
ŵu↑lâ
wáw/mize(urine)
mítíyâ↑zí
wáwidan/mixtan (to urinate)
mítíyâ↑yə kâŵú↑l.[mítíyâ↑ŵú↑l]
Bewáw!
(Urinate!)

Mítíyâ↑ u↑kâ/[u↑kŕâ]!
wáx (horn, of animals)
xəkâr
wáxe
(a branch,as of a tree).
saŋ
wáxe ye deraxt.
(a branch of a tree.)
Də ŵune↑ saŋa.
wáyad(perhaps)see the text
wegeft (surprise)
ta-ju↑b [Arabic loanword]
wekam(belly;abdomen)
xí↑tâ
wekar(sugar,granulated sugar)
burâ
wekast(failure)
wəkast
Wekast xord.
(He was defeated.)
Nâkâm wu.
wekastan (to break,vt)
mâttâŵú↑l; see"cidan","pare"
Bewkan!
(Break!)
Mâ↑t kŕâ!;Mâtâŵâ!

Nawkan!
(Don't break!)
Mâ↑t mêkŕâ!;Mêmâtâŵâ!

Cub miwekanam.
(I chop /break wood etc.)
Large↑ mâtâŵú↑m.

Nemiwekanam.
(I don't break wood etc.)

Na↑mâtâŵúm.

Diruz cub wekastam.
(I chopped /broke wood yesterday.)
Pâru↑n mâ large↑ mât kŕo.
Nawkastam.
(I did not break wood etc.)
Mâ mât na↑kŕo.

Wekast.
(It broke.)
Mâtâ wuâ. Mât wu.
Wiwe ye wekaste
(broken glass)
mâtâ wíwa.

Wiwe ye panjere wekaste.
(The windowpane is broken.)
Wíwe e↑ mât wêve de.
wekáf (crack;fissure;cleft)
cauda
wekáftan (to cleave; to crack; break open; bust)
spâŕe↑l
Darz rá bewkáf!
(Undo the stitches!/Crack the fissure!/Split!)
Ga↑nda u↑spâŕâ!

Darz rá nawkáf!
(Do not undo the stitches!/Do not crack the fissure!/Do not split the crack!)
Ga↑nda mêspâŕâ!

Darz rá miwekáfam.
(I unstitch the seam.)
Ganda spâŕəm.
Nemiwekáfam.
(I do not split.
Nêspârəm.

Darz rá wekáftam.
(I unstitched the seam.)
Ga↑nda mê uspâro de.

Darz rá nawkáftam.
(I did not unstitch the seam.)
Ga↑nda na↑mede spâŕole.
wekár(hunt; hunting;game; a prey)
xəkâr
Gorg wekár mikonam.
(I hunt a wolf.)
Jânâŵar xəkâr kaŵú↑m.
wekl (figure;shape)
Wêkᵊl
Wakl e fil
(elephantine)
Də fel wêkᵊl.
wemw (bar; ingot;prism)
xêxtâ.

Wemw e talâ.
(A gold ingot.)
Də təlâ xêxtâ
wen(sand**)**
kâ↑ńí
wená(swim;swimming) also see "ábtani"
âbbâzí;lâmbu↑
Wená mikonam.
(I swim.)
Lâmbu↑ kaŵú↑m.
wenáxtan (to know; recognize)
peźânde↑l
Bewnás!
(Know!)
U↑peźânâ!

Nawnás!
(Do not know!)
Ma↑peźânâ!

Man womá rá miwenásam.
(I know/recognize you.)
Zê tâsulara pêźânəm.

Nemiwenásam.
(I don't know/recognize.)
Na↑pêźânəm.

Diruz to rá wenáxtam.
(I recognized/knew you yesterday.)
Pâru↑n tâsulara-me↑ u↑peźende.

Diruz to rá nawenáxtam.
(I did not recognize/know you yesterday.)
Pâru↑n tâsulara-me↑ una↑peźende.
wepew(louce;lice)
speg
wetáb (haste;hurry)
t^{i}əzí↑
Wetáb nakon!/Nawetáb!
(Don’t hurry!)
T^{i}əzí↑ mêkâŵâ!
wib (slope;downslope;acclivity;declivity)
Ráh wib dárad.
(The road is sloping/going downhill.)
Lârâ pə mâkâ↑tâ dâ.
Ráh por-wib ast.
(The road has a steep slope.
Lârâ d^{i}êrâ jâŵârâ dâ.
wir[1](lion)
zəmare↑;w^{i}er
Wir darrande ast.
(The lion tears apart/is ferocious.)

Zəmare↑/w^{i}er śírawŵú↑nke de.
wir^{2}(faucet;tap)
nalka↑ see"lule"
wir^{3} (milk)
wŵəde↑;wŵode↑
wire (juice;extract)
uŵobe↑
Wire ye angur.
(Grape juice.)
Də angu↑r uŵobe↑.
wirin(sweet)
xug
wivan (moaning;lamentation; wailing)
nâla
Wivan nakon!
(Do not wail!)
Nâla ma↑kâŵâ!
wiwe (glass; bottle; window pane)
bota↑l [English loanword]
wiwe ye áb
(water bottle)
Də uŵobe↑ bota↑l.
wiyár (furrow)
--
Wiyár mikanam.
(I dig a furrow/canal.)
Âŕâŵú↑m.
wodan (to become) see the text.
wouhar/wohar(husband;man)
m^{i}əŕe.
Woharaw xub ast.
(Her husband is good./well.)
M^{i}əŕe e↑ xê de.

Doxtaraw wouhar kard.
(His daughter married.Lit. did a husbuand.)
Lur e↑ m^{i}əŕe. ú↑kŕo.

Wokufe (blossom)
qoťâ
Deraxt wokufe kard/dád.
(The tree grew blossoms.)
Ẃunâ qoťâ wêŵâ.
wol (loose;lax)
vəl
Xamir wol wod.
(The dough became loose/soft.)
Xamír vəl wu.
Áw wol wod.
(The porridge became too watery.)
Âw vəl wêve de.
womá (you)
tâsu
womál (north)
wumâl
Bád az womál miáyad.
(The wind is blowing from the north.)
Sele↑ lâ wumâ↑lâ râzí.
womordan(to count)
w^{u}mâre↑l
Gerdu womordan xub ast.
(Counting walnuts is good.)
Quzân w^{u}mâre↑l xê de.
Bewmár!
(Count!)
ú↑wmârâ!
Nawmár!
(Don't count!)
Mêwmârâ!

Miwomáram.
(I count.)
Wmârêm..

Nemiwomáram.

(I don't count.)
Na↑wmârəm.

Diruz gerduhá rá womordam.
(Yesterday I counted the walnuts.)
Pâru↑n mí quzân úwmáre↑l.

Diruz gerduhá rá nawomordam.
(Yesterday I did not count the walnuts.)
Pâru↑n mí quzân úna↑wmárel.

Womordam.
(I counted .)
[úwmârelemede.]

Nawomordam.
(I did not count.)
[Na↑mede úwmârele.]
woqál (jackal)
wâq̣âl
wostan(to wash)
vín^{d}ze↑l
Dast wostan xub ast.
(It is good to wash (one's) hands.)
Lâsunâ vín^{d}ze↑l
xê de.
Bewuy!
(Wash!)
ú↑vín^{d}zâ!
Nawuy!
(Don't wash!)
Ma↑vín^{d}zâ!/[úna↑vín^{d}zâ!]

Dastam rá miwuyam.
(I wash my hands.)
Lâ↑smə vín^{d}zêm.
Miwuyam.

(I wash.)
Vín^{d}zêm.

Nemiwuyam.
(I don’t wash.)
Na↑vín^{d}zêm.

Diruz dastam rá wostam.
(Yesterday I washed my hands.)
Pâru↑n lâ↑smə vín^{d}ze↑lede/yín^{d}ze↑lede.

Diruz dastam rá nawostam.
(Yesterday I did not wash my hands.)
Pâru↑n lâ↑smə na↑de vín^{d}ze↑le/ na↑de yín^{d}ze↑le.

Wostam.
(I washed.)
vín^{d}ze↑lemede/yín^{d}ze↑lemede.
Nawostam.
(I did not wash.)
Na↑mede vín^{d}ze↑le. / Na↑mede yín^{d}ze↑le.
wotor (camel)
ux (male);u↑xâ (female)
uxân(males or females)
woxm(plowing)
qolbâ
Zamin rá woxm mizanam.
(I plow the land/field.)
Zəme↑kâ qolbâ kâŵú↑m.
wow(lung; the lungs)
--
wur(salty)
wur
Polo wur wod.
(The pilaf became salty.)
Pəlâ wur wêve de/[dâ]
wure (dandruff)

Saram wure mizanad.
(I have dandruff.)
Sa↑rmə pu↑ke kâŵí.
wuridan (to be upset; to revolt)
wurew kâŵú↑l
wuxi (jest;joke;fun)
wuxí; to↑qe
Wüxí↑ nakon!
(Don't be funny!)
Wuxí/ to↑qe mêkâŵâ!

X

xabar/ágáhi
(news; information; report)
xabar
Xabar ávard.
(He brought the news. He reported.)
Xabar e↑ râu↑ŕe.
xafe(choked; suffocated; smothered; dull)
cəp
xafe wodan
(To choke; be suffocated)
cêp wləm.

Xafe wo!
(Shut up!)
Cəp wâ!
Bacce xafe wod.
(The child choked.)
Də hâle↑k sâ banda wu.
[Literally the child’s breath stopped./Nafas e bacce band wod.)

Xafeaw kardand.
(They suffocated him.)
Sâʸe↑ ba↑nd kŕe.

Nafas nakew!
(Don’t breathe!)
Sâ ma↑bâsâ!

Nafas bekew!
(Breathe!)
Sâ u↑bâsâ!

xam (bent; crooked; leaning)
--
Xam wo!
(Bend!; Bend down!)
Tít wâ!; ᵊxkâ↑tâ wâ!

Xam kon!
(Bend it!)
Tâu u↑kŕâ!
xamir (dough)
xamír
xande (laugh; laughter)
xanda
Xande va wuxi.
(Laughter and joking.)
xanda ə to↑qâ.
xandidan(to laugh)
xânde↑l.
Xandidan xub ast.
(Laughing/to laugh is good.)
Xânde↑l xê de.
Bexand!
(Laugh!)
U↑xândâ!

Naxand!
(Do not laugh!)
Ma↑xândâ!

Mixandam.
(I laugh.)
Xâ↑ndəm.

Nemixandam.
(I do not laugh.)
Na↑xândəm.

Xandidam.
(I laughed.)
Xândede↑leyəm.

Naxandidam.
(I did not laugh.)
Na↑yəm xândede↑le.
xar (donkey)
xar (he-ass);xərâ(she–ass)
xre & xᵊrân (plural)
korre xar (a foal ;donkey's foal)
də xare↑ baca↑[!?]

korre xar!
(pejorative: stupid ass!;literally "son of an ass".)
Də xare↑ zu↑e.
korre asb
(filly)
--
xaráb (ruined;spoiled;out of order;rotten)see"virán"
yek zan e xaráb.
(a promiscuous /lewd woman.)
Xârextí↑ xêzâ.

Kare xaráb wod.
(The butter went bad.)
Âsí↑le qoŕí patyâra wu.
xaráwidan (to scratch;scrape)
xârâŵú↑l

Bexaráw!
(Scratch/scrape!)
U↑xârâŵâ!

Naxaráw!
(Don't scratch/scrape!)
Mê↑xârâŵâ!

Mixaráwam.
(I scratch/scrape.)
Xârâŵú↑m.

Nemixaráwam.
(I do not scratch/scrape.)
Na↑xârâŵúm.

Xaráwidam.
(I scratched/scraped .)
Xârâŵú↑lemede.

Naxaráwidam.
(I did not scratch/scrape.)
Na↑mede xârâŵú↑le.
xarboze (melon)
xarbuza.
xarcang(crab;lobster)
panjpâya↑;xarcaŋ
xarguw(rabbit)
xarguw; su↑ŵə^{y}â.
xaridan(to buy;purchase)
âxeste↑l
Bexar!
(Buy!)
Vâxlâ!
Naxar!
(Don't buy!)
Mêvâxlâ!

Mixaram.
(I buy.)
Âxᵊlêm.
Nemixaram.
(I don’t buy.)
Na↑-âxᵊlêm.

Diruz xaridam.
(I bought yesterday.)
Pâru↑n mâ â↑xeste de.

Diruz naxaridam.
(I did not buy yesterday.)
Pâru↑n mâ nâ↑de âxeste.

Xaridam.
(I bought.)
[âxestelemede.]
Naxaridam.
(I did not buy.)
[Na↑mede âxestele.]
xarj/hazine
(expenditure;expenses)
xarc
Pulam rá xarj mikonam.
(I spend my money.)
ᵊxpəl paise↑ xarc kâŵú↑m.
xaste/mánde (tired)
steŕe↑;stumán

Xaste/mánde wodam.
(I became tired.)
Steŕe↑ / stumân wləm.
xat (line;writing;a scratch)
xât
xatne (circumcision)

xatna↑
xawm (anger)
qa↑har [Arabic loanword]
xazidan (to creep; crawl)
tul^{i}ede↑l
Bexaz!
(Crawl!)
Tul^{i}egâ!

Naxaz!
(Don't crawl!)
Mêtul^{i}egâ!
Aknun mixazam.
(I crawl/creep now.)
Us zê tul^{i}egəm.
Nemixazam.
(I do not crawl/creep.)
Na↑tul^{i}egəm.

Már mixazad.
(The snake crawls.)
Mâr tul^{i}egí.

Xazidam.
(I crawled/crept.)
ú↑tul^{i}edəm / ú↑tul^{i}edələm
Naxazidam.
(I did not crawl/creep.)
Na↑yəm tul^{i}edele
xáb (sleep; dream)
xŵob
Xáb mibinam.
(I dream.)
Xŵob vínəm.
xábándan (to make sleep; put sb to bed)
[ude kâŵú↑l]

Bacce rá bexábán!
(Put the child to bed!)
Hâle↑k ude↑ kŕâ!

Bacce rá naxábán!
(Do not put the child to bed!)
Hâle↑k ma↑-ude↑ kâŵâ!

Bacce rá mixábánam.
(I put the child to bed.)
Hâle↑k ude↑ kâŵu↑m.
xábidan[1] /xoftan (to sleep; go to bed)
ude↑ kiede↑l.

Bexáb!
(Sleep!)
Ude↑ wâ!
Naxáb!
(Don’t sleep!)
Ma↑ ude kiəgâ!
Mixábam.
(I sleep.)
Ude kiəgəm.
Nemixábam.
(I don't sleep.)
Na↑ ude kiəgəm.

Xábide bud.
(He was asleep. He had slept.)
Ude↑ ŵu.
Diwab xábidam.
(I slept.last night.)
Pâru↑n wpâ ude↑ wləm.

Diwab naxábidam.
(I did not sleep.last night.)
Pâru↑n wpâ ude↑ na↑wləm.

Xábide.
(Asleep. He is asleep.)
Ude↑ de.

Xábid.
(He slept.)
Ude↑ wu.
xáhar(sister)
xẃor
xáhew (asking for; pleading; requesting;begging)
-
Xáhew mikonam.
(I beg you!.; Please!)
Ɋuâŕêm / Ɋu xte↑na kâŵú↑m.(see “xástan”)
xák (soil;earth;land)
xâurâ
xál (a mole; dot; spot)
xâ↑le
xále /xámer/xomer(maternal aunt)
təru↑r
xám(raw; uncooked)
xâm
Guwt e xám.
(Raw meat.)
Xâmâ qo↑xâ.
xáme (cream)
tərve↑
xámuw (turned off; silent; quiet; dark; extinguished)
xámuw kardan (see “kowtan”.)
(to extinguish; turn off; switch off)
(cərâq̩) gulaŵú↑l.

Ceráq rá xámuw kon!
(Turn off the light!)
Cərâq̩ gul / məŕâ kŕâ!
xândan (1-to read; 2-to study 3-to sing)

loᵊste↑l
Bexán!(Read!/Sing!/Crow!)
U↑lᵊolâ!

Naxán!
(Don't read!)
Mêlᵊolâ!

Mixánam.
(I read/recite.)
Loᵊlêm.
Nemixánam.
(I don’t read.)
Na↑loᵊlêm.

Diruz ketáb xándam.
(Yesterday I read books/a book.)
Pâru↑n mâ kitâb loᵊste↑lede.

Diruz ketáb naxándam.
(Yesterday I did not read books/a book.)
Pâru↑n mâ kitâb na↑de loᵊstele.

Xándam.
(I read. past tense.)
[Loᵊstelemede.]

Naxándam.
(I did not read.)
[Na↑medeloᵊstele.]
xâne (home;house;abode;dwelling)
kur
xánegi (home-made; domestic)
kurâna.
morq e xánegi.
(a domestic/house hen.)
Kurâna ce↑rgâ.

xánevâde (family)see”xiw”
xêx; fâmíl.[French loanword]
xánom (lady;Mrs;Ms)
Not used in Pashtu.
xêzâ (woman)
xár[1](1-despised; humiliated; belittled 2-mean;meager)
pať
Xár wod.
(He was disgraced.)
Pať râqe.
xár[2] (thorn; spike)
zqe
xár[3] (easy)
âsân
xárândan(to scratch)
garâŵú↑l

Bexárân!
(Scratch!)
U↑garâŵâ!
Naxárân!
(Don't scratch!)
Mêgarâŵâ!

Mixárânam.
(I scratch. vt)
Gârâŵú↑m.
Nemixárânam.
(I don’t scratch.)
Na↑gârâŵú↑m.

Xárândam.
(I scratched.)
Gârâŵú↑lemede.
Naxárândam.
(I did not scratch.)
Na↑mede gârâŵú↑le.

xáridan (to itch)
xârex kaŵú↑l.;xârede↑l.
Powtam mixárad.
(My back itches.)
Məlâ mə xâre↑x kaŵí./ Məlâ mə xâre↑gí.

Powtam nemixárad.
(My back does not itch.)
Məlâ mə na↑xâregí.

Powtam xárid.
(My back itched.)
Məlâ mə u↑xârede.

Powtam naxárid.
(My back did not itch.)
Məlâ mə na↑xârede.
xástan(to want; to desire; wish)
q̧oxte↑l.
Polo xástan xub ast.
(Wanting/asking for pilaf is good.)
Pəlâ qoxte↑l xê de.

Polo bexáh!
(Ask for rice!;Wish for pilaf!)
Pəlâ u↑quâŕâ!

Polo naxáh!
(Don't ask for rice!;Do not desire/wish for pilaf!)
Pəlâ mêquâŕâ!

Polo mixáham
(I want rice/pilaff.)
Pəlâ quâŕêm.

Polo mixáham
(I want rice/pilaff.)

Pəlâ na↑quâŕəm.
Nemixáham polo bexoram.
(I do not want to eat pilaf.)
Na↑quâŕəm (cê) pəlâ ú↑urəm.
Diruz polo xástam.
(Yesterday I wanted rice.)
Pâru↑n mâ pəlâ ú↑qoxte.

Diruz polo naxástam.
(Yesterday I did not want rice.)
Pâru↑n mâ pəlâ úna↑qoxte.

xávar/xoráyán/warq(east)
mawᵊrí↑q.[Arabic loanword]
xáye /gond (testis;testes)
xu↑tâ; xute(plural)
xeili (much; many; several)
dⁱêr
xerad(wisdom)
a↑qəl
xers(a bear/animal)
xers;yaź
xewt(mudbrick)
xêxtâ
xis(wet)
lund
Dastam xis wod.
(My hand got wet.)
Lâ↑smə lu↑nd wu.

Dastam xis ast.
(My hand is wet.)
Lâ↑smə lu↑nd de.

Zamin rá xis kardam.
(I made the soil wet.)
Zəme↑kâ mə lu↑nd kŕe↑de.

xiw[1](relative; next of kin;family member)
xêx
Xiw e má ast.
(He/she is our relative.)
Zêmâ xêx de.

qoum o xiw
(relatives)
xêx
xiw[2](plowshare)
qulbâ↑
xiwávand (a relative)see "xiw".
xêx
xiyábán (avenue;street)
saŕâk
xiyár
(cucumber)
bâdᵊraŋ
xod (self; oneself)
ᵊxpe↑l
xodá(god)
Allâʰ;síxtân-tâlâ
xodávand (1-lord; master 2-owner 3-God;Lord)
xâvand; síxtân (owner)
xojaste (happy;auspicious)
mubârak
Sál e nou xojaste!
(Happy New Year!)
Nəŵeʸe kâl mubârak!
xol(crazy;mad;insane)
laʸvane↑
Pesaraw xol wode.
(His son has gone mad.)
Zue↑ laʸvane↑ wêve de.
xom/xomb/xonb (jar)
mangê
Xomre (jar)

mangê
xonak (cool;nippy)
yax
Havá xonak wode.
(The weather.is cold.)
Hâŵâ yax wêvede /[wêvedâ]
xonb see xom
xorák(food)
ďuďe↑
xoráyán/warq(east)
see "warq";"mawreq"
xorbarán/xorvarán (west)
see"qarb","maqreb"
xordan(to eat; consume)
xule↑l
Xorák/nán xordan xub ast.
(Eating bread is good.)
ďude↑ xule↑l xê de.

Bexor!
(Eat!)
ú↑xurâ!
Naxor!
(Don't eat!)
Ma↑xurâ!

Mixoram.
(I eat.)
xurum.
Nemixoram.
(I don't eat.)
Na↑ xurum.; NaÁx^{u}rum.

Mixori.
(You/singular) eat.
Xurie.
Mixorad.

(He/she/it eats.)
ú↑xule/xurí.
Diruz nán xordam.
(I ate.bread yesterday.
Pâru↑n mâ ďuďe xule↑lede.

Diruz nán naxordam.
(I did not eat.bread yesterday.
Pâru↑n mâ ďuďe na↑de xule↑le.

Xordam.
(I ate.)
[xule↑lemede]

Naxordam.
(I did not eat.)
[Na↑mede xule↑le.]
xormá (date; palm tree)
qâju↑re.
Deraxt e xormá
(Palm tree.)
Də qâju↑re ŵu↑nâ.
xorus (rooster)
xᵊru↑s;bânkí↑
Xorus mixánad.
(The rooster crows.)
Xᵊru↑s/bânkí↑ âzân kaŵâ.
xorwid (the sun)
nəma↑r; nur
Xosro
(Khosro,proper name;king)
Xusru↑
xow (sweet; pleasant)
xux
Xow hastim.
(We are having a good time. We are happy.)
Xux yu.

xowbaxt (lucky; fortunate)
bâxtâva↑r
Doxtaraw xowbaxt wod.
(His daughter was lucky.)
Lure↑ bâxtâva↑ra wêvâ.
xowgel (pretty)
xâ^{i}stâ↑; ^{ə}xku↑l; ^{ə}xgu↑l;
Xowk(dry)
uc
xowmaze (tasty)
xundava↑r
xownud (content;happy)
xaw^{h}â↑l
xu (habit;mood;character)
xu
Ádam e xowxu yi ast.
(He is a man of benign/good character)
Saŕe↑ xê xu^{yə}-vâlâ de.
xub (good; fine; well)
xê
Xob!/Xub!
(OK!; All right!)
Xê!;Xâ!
xuk (pig;swine)
xuk; xənjír
xun (blood)
vína
Dastam xun ámad.
(My hand is bleeding /bled.)
Lə lâsməvína râq e.

Dastam xuni wod.
(My hand became bloody/blood-stained.)
Lâsmə vínâ wu.
xuwe (bunch esp. of grapes, wheat etc)
sâŋâ
Yek xuwe angur.

(A bunch of grapes.)
Yêŵâ sâŋâ angur..

Y

yaváw(slowly)
legleg
yax (ice)
vaurâ
Áb yax zad.
(The wáter froze.)
Uŵobe↑ vaurâ wu.
yá (or;either...or;otherwise)
see the text
yád (memory)
viər
Yádam raft.
(I forgot.)
Viər kŕeme de.

Yád gereftam.
(I learned.)
Yâd mí ú↑kŕo.

Pawtu yád gereftam.
(I learned Pashtu.)
Pəxtú↑ mê yâd kŕo.

Be man Pashtu yád bede!
(Teach me Pashtu!)
Mâťâ Pəxtú↑ yâd kŕâ!
yáftan (to find;find out)
see "peidá"
yár (companion; assistant; comrade)
dust; marəstíyâl
yáru(a so-and-so person
hâq̧â

yávar(companion; assistant; comrade)
marəstíyâl
yek (one;a;an;single)
yêŵâ;yâ↑ŵâ
har yek
(each one)
ha↑r yau[ha↑ryəŵâ]

kodám yek?
(Which one?)
Ku↑myau[ku↑myəŵâ?]
yekdigar(each other; one another)
yaubəl
yonje/aspest (alfalfa;lucern)
jou[?!];[asbes^t]
yuq (yoke)
hâl
yuz / **yuzpalang** (cheetah)
praŋ

Z

zabán (tongue; language)
ź^{ə}bâ
zabán e Pawtu.
(Pashtu language.)
Pəxtú↑ ź^{ə}bâ

zadan (to hit;beat;kill;bump;strike etc)
vâhe↑l
Bezan!(Hit!)
ú↑vâhâ!

Nazan!(Do not hit!)
Mê↑vâhâ!

Mizanam.

(I hit.)
Vâhêm.
Nemizanam.
(I do not hit.)
Na↑vâhêm.

Zadam.
(I hit . past tense.)
Vâhe↑lemede.

Nazadam.
(I did not hit .)
Na↑mede vâhe↑le.
Tár bezan!
(Play Tar. A stringed instrument.)
Târ ú↑vâhâ!
Doruq nazan!
(Do not fabricate lies!)
Druq mêvâyâ![ie: tell lies]
zahr (venom;poison)
zâhᵊr
zamán(time)
zamân
zamin (earth; soil; land)
zəme↑ka
zan (woman;wife)
xêzâ;
xəze↑;xəziye↑(plural forms)
Zan ejelf.
(a loose-moraled woman.)
Xârextí xêzâ

zan e/doxtar e javán va xowgel
(a chick; beautiful young woman or girl)
cergâ
zanbur (wasp;bee)
zambur

zanbur e asal/magas e angabin
(honey bee)
də gabí↑nu məce↑
zang[1](bell;ringing;buzzing;tinnitus)
zaŋ
zang[2](rust;rusting)
zang
Áhan zang mizanad.
(Iron rusts.)
Ẃú↑spənə za↑ng vâhí.
zanjir (chain)
zanjír
zar (gold)
təlâ;zar
zarb (1-a Little drum 2-multiplication 3-contusion 4- strike; striking)
tabla

Zarb migirad.
(He plays a drum.)
Tabla vâhí.

Jadval e zarb.
(Multiplication table)
də zarb jadval

Dastam zarb dide.
(My hand was sprained/ contused.)
Lâ↑s mə zarba↑ xule↑de.
zard (yellow)
zard
zardálu (apricot)
zardâlu
zarf (a vessel;container)
lu↑xe
zaxm (wound; sore; wounded)
zaxm; zaxmí

Dastam zaxm wode.
(My hand was wounded.)
Lâ↑smə zaxmí↑ wêve de.

Dastam rá zaxm kardam.
(I wounded my hand.)
Lâ↑s mə zaxmí↑ kŕe↑de.
zádan (vt/vi);záyidan(to deliver; give birth; to be born)
zâgede↑l
Bezá!
(Deliver!;Give birth!)
U↑zâg^{i}egâ!

Nazá!
(Don't deliver!; Don't give birth!)
Mêzâg^{i}egâ!

Man bacce záyam/mizáyam.
(I deliver/give birth to a baby.)
Zê baca zâgâŵú↑m.

Nemizáyam.
(I don't deliver/give birth to a baby.)
Na↑zâgâŵú↑m.

Diruz bacce zádam/záyidam.
(Yesterday I delivered a baby.)
Pâru↑n mâ baca u↑zâgâŵú/zâgâŵú↑lede.

Diruz bacce nazádam/nazáyidam.
(Yesterday I did not deliver a baby.)
Pâru↑n mâ baca na↑zâgâŵú/na↑dezâgâŵú↑le.

Zádam/záyidam.
(I gave birth/delivered.)
[Zâgâŵú↑lemede.]

Nazádam/nazáyidam.
(I did not deliver /give birth.)
[Na↑mede zâgâŵú↑le.]
zánu (knee)
zânu
zá-u (lying-in -woman)
jâ↑me;jâ↑mâ
záyemán (delivery; the process of giving birth.)
zâgede↑l
záyidan (to deliver; give birth to)
see "zádan"
zebar (on; over;upon) ,see"ru"
zebar
zed/zedd /hamál;hamimál (against; opposite)
zêd

Zedde man ast.
(He is my adversary.)
Zêmâ pə zêd de.
zemestán (winter)
jême; zəme↑
zendán (jail;prison)
zəndân; jêl[English loanword]
zende (alive; living; live)
jund;źund
Morde zende wod.
(The dead became alive.)
mᵊŕe↑ źunde↑ wu.
zendegi (life)
jund;źund
Zendegei mikonad.
(He lives.)
Źund kaví.
zerang (clever;nimble)
zírak;huwyâr
zewt(ugly)
bad; nâvu↑le;zəwt

zeytun (olive)
zeytun
zibá (pretty;beautiful)
xâ^{i}stâ; ^{ə}xku↑l; ^{ə}xgu↑l;
zin (saddle;weaponry)
zín
zir (under;down;below)
kâtâ; lande↑; də…lande↑
zirak (clever;astute)
zírak;huwyâr;pu^{h}
zirá (because; as...)
de pârâ cə
Nayámad zirá bimár bud.
(He didn't come, because he was ill.)
Râ na↑qâyede↑,de pârâ cə nâroq ŵu.
[Səngí-cə nâroq wu,râ na↑qây de.]
zistan(to live; to reside) see”zendegi”
usede↑l
Man dar Tehrán zistam.
(I lived in Tehran.)
żê pə-Tehrâ↑nke uŵosede↑le^{y}m.

Man dar Tehrán nazistam.
(I did not live in Tehran.)
żê pə-Tehrâ↑nke na↑yəm uŵosede↑le

Bezi!
(Live!)
U↑segâ!

Nazi!
(Do not live!)
Mêusegâ!

Dar Tehrán miziyam.
(I live in Tehran.)

Zê pə Tehrâ↑nke use↑gəm.

Dar Tehrán nemiziyam.
(I do not live in Tehran.)
Zê pə Tehrâ↑nke na↑usegəm.

ziyád (much;many)
d[i]er
Ziyád mixorad.
(He eats much.)
D[i]er xurí.
ziyán (loss;harm)
zarêr
Sad Tumán ziyán kardam.
(I suffered a loss of 100 Tumans.)
Sêl tumâna mê zarêr
kŕe↑de.
zohr/piwin/nimruz (noon)
mâspiexín
piw az zohr = piwin (before noon;...am)
qarmâ
pasin= ba-,d az zohr (afternoon; pm)
pâslâ↑ mâspiexín
qorub= Ivár
(evening)
mâxâm
zokám (flu; influenza; cold)
zukâm
Zokám wode.
(She has a cold/flu.)
Zukâm wêvede.
zoqál (charcoal)
zuqâ↑l
zud (soon; early; fast; quick)
zêr
Zud biyá!(Come quickly!)
Zêr râ wâ!

zur (force; power)
zur
Zur nadárad.
(He has no strength/power.)
Zur na↑larí.
zurmand (strong;powerful)
zuravar

Ź

źále (dew)
źâlâ;âbnəm

February16,1992

Other books written by the author on Language

کتابهای دیگر از این نویسنده در زمینه ی زبان

****

از "عجم" تا "پارسی"

کالبد شناسی سنجشی زبان عجم (فارسی نوین) و پارسی

From "Lingua Ambigua" to the "Persian Language"

A comparative anatomy of the "Lingua Ambigua" and the Persian Language

written in Persian

****

کارنامه ی پارسیک

راهنمای واژه سازی بشیوه ی دانشیک

Karname Ye Parsik

A Scientific Study of the Persian Verbal Stems and Derivatives

written in Persian

****

Persian Language in Phonetic Alphabet

An Introductory Course for Foreigners

****

واژه نامه ی زبان کوچه ی پارسی

A Glossary of Slang Persian Words

Persian words in phonetic alphabet

With Etymologic and Semantic Remarks

****

A Concise Etymologic Dictionary of the Persian Language

شناسنامه ی واژگان پارسی

Volume I (A to I)

Volume II (J to T)

Volume III (U to Z) & Index

Persian words in phonetic alphabet

****

فرهنگ پند و دستان پارسی

(پند و دستان یاب)

بر پایه برداشت پیامها

Dictionary of Persian Proverbs and Aphorisms

****

A Comparative Probe in the Iranian Dialects and Semilanguages

Dialects/Semilanguages in phonetic alphabet

Volume I:	Lori Nahavandi (Kuhani) Dialect.
Volume II:	Neishaburi Dialect
Volume III:	Nayini (Gonuyi) Semilanguage
Volume IV:	Vajguni Dialect
Volume V:	The Dialect of the Zoroastrians of Ardakan (Sharifabad)(the so-called "Dari" Language)
Volume VI:	Lari Dialect
Volume VII:	Tati Semilanguage
Volume VIII:	Barahuyi Semilanguage
Volume IX:	Lori Dialect of Surau (Chelgerdi)
Volume X:	Pashtu Semilanguage (Alishang Dialect)
Volume XI:	Hourami Dialect of the Kurdish Semilanguage
Volume XII:	Baluchi Dialect of Khash
Volume XIII:	Abyanaki Dialect
Volume XIV:	Guilaki Dialect of Kuchisfan (Kuchisfahan)
Volume XV:	Amoli Dialect of Mazandarani
Volume XVI:	Semnani Semilanguage

****

زربیز پارسی

Zarbiz e Pársi

An English-Persian Lexicon

Volume I: Word Finder

Volume II: Sections P (prefixes), M (mesofixes), S (suffixes), C (concept)

Volume III: Section L (lexicon)

Persian written in phonetic alphabet

****